

STATE OF TENNESSEE

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION

Division of Water Pollution Control

Quality System Standard Operating Procedure

for

PERIPHYTON STREAM SURVEYS

January 2010

This SOP is an intra-departmental document intended to govern the internal management of the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation and to meet requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for a quality system. It is not intended to affect rights, privileges, or procedures available to the public.

DIVISION OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL QUALITY SYSTEMS STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR PERIPHYTON STREAM SURVEYS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENT ADMINISTRATION

| | | PAGE |
|---------|--|---------|
| Title a | and Approval Page | V |
| | ovals and Concurrences | vi |
| Revis | sions and Annual Review Procedure | ix |
| Notic | e of Revisions Record | X |
| Evalu | nation Procedure | xi |
| QS-S | OP Document Distribution List | xii |
| Prefac | ce | xiii |
| | I. PROCEDURES | |
| I.A | SCOPE, APPLICABILITY AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS | I.A-1 |
| I.B | METHOD SUMMARY | I.B-1 |
| I.C | DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS | I.C-1 |
| I.D | HEALTH AND SAFETY WARNINGS | I.D-1 |
| I.E | CAUTIONS | I.E-1 |
| I.F | INTERFERENCES | I.F-1 |
| I.G | PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS | I.G-1 |
| I.H | EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES. | I.H-1 |
| I.I | PROCEDURES | |
| | Protocol A – Selection of Survey Type and Station Location | I.I-A-1 |
| | Protocol B – Assigning Station Numbers | I.I-B-1 |
| | Protocol C – Buffered Formalin Preparation | I.I-C-1 |
| | Protocol D – Field Parameters. | I.I-D-1 |
| | Protocol E – Habitat Assessment | I.I-E-1 |
| | Protocol F – Rapid Periphyton Survey | I.I-F-1 |
| | Protocol G – Multi-habitat Periphyton Sample | I.I-G-1 |
| | Protocol H – Sample Logging. | I.I-H-1 |
| | Protocol I – Taxonomy of Periphyton Samples | I.I-I-1 |
| | Protocol J – Data Reduction of Periphyton Samples | |
| | Protocol K – Report Preparation | I.I-K-1 |
| I.J | DATA AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT | I.J-1 |
| | | |

II. QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY CONTROL

| A – General QC Practices | II -1 |
|--|---------|
| B – Field Quality Control – Habitat Assessment and Biological Sampling | |
| Methodology | II-1 |
| C – QC Log. | II-2 |
| D – Percent Community Similarity | II-4 |
| E – Reference Collections | II-4 |
| F – Data Reduction QC | II-5 |
| | |
| III. REFERENCES | III-1 |
| LIST OF TABLES | |
| TABLE 1: EPA Recommended Vaccinations | I.D-2 |
| TABLE 2: Instantaneous Probe Mimimum Specifications | I.I-D-1 |
| TABLE 3: Habitat Assessment Guidelines | I.I-E-5 |
| TABLE 4: Percent Cover and Thickness Classes | I.I-F-3 |
| TABLE 5: Example of Aliquot Apportion Strageties | I.I-G-3 |
| TABLE 6: Metric Scoring Formulae for the Kentucky Diatom Bioassessment | |
| Index | I.I-J-3 |
| TABLE 7: Bioassessment Guidelines for the KDBI Scores | I.I-J-3 |
| TABLE 8: Example of Periphyton QC Log. | II-3 |
| LIST OF FIGURES | |
| FIGURE 1: Example of Meter Calibration Log. | I.I-D-2 |
| FIGURE 2: Rapid Periphyton Survey Board | I.I-F-3 |
| FIGURE 3: Spherical Densiometer. | I.I-F-3 |
| FIGURE 4: Example of External Tag. | I.I-G-3 |
| FIGURE 5: Example of Periphyton Sample Log. | I.I-H-1 |
| | |
| APPENDIX A: ECOREGION REFERENCE INFORMATION | A-1 |
| Ecoregion Reference Streams. | A-2 |
| Regional Expectations for Individual Habitat Parameters | A-11 |
| APPENDIX B: FORMS AND DATA SHEETS | B-1 |
| County and State Abbreviations and Code Numbers | B-2 |
| Habitat Assessment Data Sheet – High Gradient Streams. | B-4 |
| Habitat Assessment Data Sheet – Low Gradient Streams | B-6 |
| Rapid Periphyton Survey Data Sheet. | B-8 |
| Biological Sample Request Form (including Chain of Custody) | B-10 |
| Non-Diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet | B-11 |
| Diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet. | B-12 |
| Periphyton Assessment Report. | B-13 |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Page iv of xiii

| APPENDIX C: PERIPHYTON METRICS | C-1 |
|--|------|
| Diatoms Metrics | C-2 |
| Non-Diatom "Soft Algae" Metrics | C-8 |
| Rapid Periphyton Survey Metrics | C-9 |
| APPENDIX D: TAXONOMIC INFORMATION | D-1 |
| Taxonomic Keys | D-2 |
| Taxonomic Specialists for Reference Verifications | D-5 |
| Verified Taxa List | |
| Diatom Taxa List. | D-6 |
| Non-Diatom Taxa List | D-27 |
| APPENDIX E: BIOVOLUME CALCULATION | E-1 |
| Geometric Shapes and Equations for Calculations of Biovolume | E-2 |
| Models for Biovolume Calculations of Microalgal Taxa | E-7 |

DIVISION OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

QUALITY SYSTEM STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE FOR PERIPHYTON STREAM SURVEYS

TITLE AND APPROVAL PAGE

DOCUMENT TITLE Quality System Standard Operating Procedure for

Periphyton Stream Surveys

ORGANIZATION TITLE Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation

Division of Water Pollution Control

ADDRESS 401 Church Street

L&C

Nashville, TN 37243-1534

COMMISSIONER James H. Fyke

QUALITY ASSURANCE

MANAGER

Charles Head

ADDRESS 401 Church Street L&C Annex 1st Floor

Nashville, TN 37243-1534

(615) 532-0998

Chuck.Head@tn.gov

DIVISION PROJECT

MANAGER

Michael Graf

ADDRESS 401 Church Street L&C Annex 7th Floor

Nashville, TN 37243-1534

(615) 253-2244

Michael.Graf@tn.gov

PLAN COVERAGE General instructions for periphyton stream surveys in

Tennessee

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Page vi of xiii

APPROVALS AND CONCURRENCES

Michael Graf

Project Manager for Periphyton Stream Surveys

TN Division of Water Pollution Control

Signature Michael Graf

Approvals. This is to certify that we have reviewed this document and approve its contents.

| Signature Charles Head TDEC Quality Assurance Manager | Date |
|---|--------|
| Signature Paul E. Davis Director TN Division of Water Pollution Control | Date (|
| | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Page vii of xiii

Concurrences and Reviews. The following staff in the Division of Water Pollution Control participated in the planning and development of this project:

Signature

Deborah Arnwine

Environmental Specialist V

TN Division of Water Pollution Control

4,5

Signature

Signature /
Garland Wiggins
Deputy Director

Gregory Denton

Environmental Program Manager I TN Division of Water Pollution Control

Date

TN Division of Water Pollution Control

As a part of the internal review process, the following individuals reviewed this document:

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Page viii of xiii

Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation Division of Water Pollution Control

Paul Davis, Director

Garland Wiggins, Deputy Director

Gregory Denton, Environmental Program Manager I, Planning and Standards Section

Deborah Arnwine, Environmental Specialist V, Planning and Standards Section

Linda Cartwright, Biologist IV, Planning and Standards Section

Courtney Brame, Biologist III, Planning and Standards

Michael Graf, Environmental Specialist III, Planning and Standards Section

Chuck Head, Quality Assurance Manager

Amy Fritz, Environmental Specialist 5, Jackson EFO

Elizabeth Williams, Biologist 3, Jackson EFO

Kim Sparks, Environmental Specialist 4, Nashville EFO

Brandon Chance, Biologist 4, Cookeville EFO

Jonathan Burr, Environmental Specialist 5, Knoxville EFO

Beverly Brown, Biologist 4, Johnson City EFO

Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation Department of Energy Oversight Division

R. Gerry Middleton, Environmental Specialist III, Environmental Monitoring Section

Tennessee Department of Health Environmental Laboratory

Pat Alicea, Manager, Aquatic Biology Section

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Page ix of xiii

REVISIONS AND ANNUAL REVIEW PROCEDURE: QS-SOP FOR PERIPHYTON STREAM SURVEYS

- 1. This document shall be reviewed annually to reconfirm the suitability and effectiveness of the program components described in this document.
- 2. A report of the evaluation of effectiveness of this document shall be developed at the time of review and submitted to appropriate stakeholders. Peer Reviews shall be conducted, if necessary and appropriate. It shall be reconfirmed that the document is suitable and effective. It shall include, if necessary, clarification of roles and responsibilities, response to problem areas and acknowledgement of successes. Progress toward meeting TDEC–BOE mission, program goals and objectives shall be documented. Plans shall be made for the upcoming cycle and communicated to appropriate stakeholders.
- 3. The record identified as "Revisions" shall be used to document all changes.
- 4. A copy of any document revisions made during the year shall be sent to all appropriate stakeholders. A report shall be made to the Assistant Commissioner and Quality Assurance Manager of any changes that occur. Other stakeholders shall be notified, as appropriate and documented on the "Document Distribution" list.

NOTICE OF REVISION(S) RECORD

| Date | Specific Section or Page | Revision Type (major or minor) | Revision Description |
|------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Page xi of xiii

EVALUATION PROCEDURE: QS-SOP FOR PERIPHYTON STREAM SURVEYS

As this document is used, needed changes or improvements will be apparent. Specific recommendations for improvements or changes are solicited as well as information concerning typographical or formatting errors.

- 1. Copy this page and complete all questions. Electronic versions of this are encouraged especially if comments are significant.
- 2. Send specific recommendations for improvements or changes, along with the following information, to:

Michael Graf TDEC, Division of Water Pollution Control 7th Floor L&C Annex 401 Church Street Nashville, TN 37243-1534 615-253-2244

E-mail address: Michael.Graf@tn.gov

| Your Name | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Division, EFO or Section | |
| Address | |
| E-mail Address | |
| Telephone Number | |
| Document Effective Date | |
| Section(s) and Page | |
| Number(s) to which your | |
| comments apply | |
| Comments | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

QS-SOP DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION LIST

Copies of this document were distributed to the following individuals in TDEC and TDH

Additional copies were distributed to non-TDEC agencies and individuals upon request (including other state and federal agencies, consultants, universities etc.). An updated distribution list is maintained in the Planning and Standards Section.

The system for document distribution is described in TDEC-BOE Quality Manual, Chapters 5 and 10.

| QS-SOP | Organization | Title | Telephone Number | Document |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|------------------------|----------|
| Recipient Name | | | E-mail | Control |
| | | | | Number |
| Chad Augustin | WPC – CLEFO | Biologist IV | 931-490-3945 | |
| | TDEC | | chad.augustin@tn.gov | |
| Mark Barb | WPC – NEFO | Biologist IV | 423-634-5774 | |
| | TDEC | | mark.a.barb@tn.gov | |
| Brandon Chance | WPC - CKEFO | Biologist IV | 931-432-4015 | |
| | TDEC | | brandon.chance@tn.gov | |
| Jonathon Burr | WPC – KEFO | Environmental | 865-594-5520 | |
| | TDEC | Specialist V | Jonathon.burr@tn.gov | |
| Amy Fritz | WPC – JEFO | Environmental | 731-512-1307 | |
| | TDEC | Specialist V | amy.fritz@tn.gov | |
| Joellyn Brazile | WPC – MEFO | Environmental | 901- 365-3214 | |
| | TDEC | Specialist V | joellyn.brazile@tn.gov | |
| Dan Murray | WPC – KEFO | Biologist IV | 865-594-5549 | |
| | TDEC | | dan.murray@tn.gov | |
| R. Gerry | DOE-O | Environmental | 865-481-0995 | |
| Middleton | TDEC | Specialist III | gerry.middleton@tn.gov | |
| Tina Robinson | WPC – JCEFO | Environmental | 423-854-5453 | |
| | TDEC | Specialist VI | tina.a.robinson@tn.gov | |
| Jimmy Smith | WPC - NEFO | Environmental | 615-689-7122 | |
| | TDEC | Specialist V | jimmy.r.smith@tn.gov | |
| Pat Alicea | AB – LS | Biologist IV | 615-262-6327 | |
| | TDH | (Manager) | patricea.alicea@tn.gov | |
| Garland Wiggins | WPC – CO | Deputy | 615-532-0633 | |
| | | Director | garland.wiggins@tn.gov | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Page xiii of xiii

PREFACE

The U.S. EPA requires that a centrally planned, directed and coordinated quality assurance and quality control program be applied to efforts supported by them through grants, contracts or other formalized agreements. This includes the implementation of a Quality Management Plan as written by the contract holder with Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) set in Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPPs) for specific projects. The organization may elect to support portions of the QAPP through technical or administrative standard operating procedures (SOPs), as specified by the quality system. As a contract holder and through memoranda of agreement, the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation is required to maintain such a system.

This quality system technical Standard Operating Procedure (QS-SOP) was prepared, reviewed and distributed in accordance with TDEC's Quality Management Plan and other quality system documents in response to U.S. EPA's requirements for a Quality Management Program. QS-SOPs are integral parts of successful quality systems as they provide staff with the information to perform a job properly and facilitate consistency in the quality and integrity of the process.

This QS-SOP is specific to the Division of Water Pollution Control and is intended to assist the division in maintaining their quality control and quality assurance processes and to ensure compliance with government regulations. It provides specific operational direction for the division's Quality Assurance Project Plan for Periphyton Stream Surveys.

I. PROCEDURES

I.A SCOPE, APPLICABILITY AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

The purpose of this Quality Systems Standard Operating Procedure (QS-SOP) is to support the Quality Assurance Program. The document provides a consolidated reference document for use in training and orientation of employees. This guide will also be a reference tool for more experienced employees. It establishes an approach that can be recommended to sister agencies that monitor Tennessee water or stipulated to members of the regulated community given monitoring requirements in receiving streams. This SOP describes the periphyton stream survey process and will delineate all steps in the process, including habitat assessments, field collections, sample analysis, data reduction and reporting. This SOP is only intended to describe routine conditions encountered during a periphyton stream survey.

Federal Statutory Authority

Federal Water Pollution Control Act (amended through P.L. 106-308, October 13,2000) as Amended by the Clean Water Act of 1977 enacted by Public Law 92-500, October 18, 1972, 86 Stat. 816; 33 U.S.C. 1251 et. seq.

Title III, Sec. 302: Water Quality Related Effluent Limitations

Title III, Sec. 303: Water Quality Standards and Implementation Plans

Title III, Sec. 304: Information and Guidelines Title III, Sec. 305: Water Quality Inventory

Tennessee Statutory Authority

Tennessee Water Quality Control Act of 1977 (Acts 1971, ch. 164, § 1; 1977 ch. 366, § 1; T.C.A., § 69-3-101 et seq.

Tennessee Regulatory Authority

General Water Quality Criteria and the Antidegradation Statement: Rule 1200-4-3

(specifically 1200-4-3-.03(3) j: Biological Integrity and 1200-4-3-.06 Tennessee Antidegradation Statement)

Use Classification for Surface Waters: Rule 1200-4-4

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.B: Page 1 of 1

I.B METHOD SUMMARY

This document describes procedures for performing periphyton surveys approved by the Division of Water Pollution Control for assessing biological integrity of streams. The entire procedure is described, including protocols for sample collection, habitat assessment, sample analysis, data reduction and reporting.

Due to the sedentary nature of periphyton, the community composition and biomass are sensitive to changes in water quality. A diverse community of periphyton can be found in healthy streams. Nuisance blooms are usually symptoms of a system stressed by factors such as excessive nutrients, elevated temperatures, or stagnant conditions. Therefore, the division will use periphyton as secondary biological indicators of impairment in streams. The primary biological indicators are macroinvertebrates.

Two periphyton sampling protocols are described in this document. Both will be performed every time periphyton sampling is indicated. The first, Rapid Periphyton Survey (RPS), is an estimate of algal biomass found in the stream. The second, more intensive protocol involves collecting a sample of periphyton and analyzing the periphyton community found there. Both sampling protocols will be carried out in monitoring stations where nutrient impairment is suspected or known, as well as ecoregion reference streams.

Habitat assessments (high gradient and low gradient) are also described in this document. Habitat assessments are to be conducted in conjunction with all types of biological surveys since habitat is often a limiting factor to the complexity of the benthic community. By following this assessment procedure, habitat can either be confirmed or eliminated as a cause of stress to the periphyton community.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010

Section I.C: Page 1 of 2

I.C DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS

Ambient Monitoring: Routine sampling and evaluation of receiving waters not necessarily

associated with periodic disturbance.

Benthic Community: Plants and animals living on the bottom of the stream.

Ecoregion: A relatively homogenous area defined by similarity of climate, landform, soil,

potential natural vegetation, hydrology, and other ecologically relevant variables. There are

eight (Level III) ecoregions in Tennessee.

Ecological Subregion (or subecoregion): A smaller area that has been delineated within an

ecoregion that has even more homogenous characteristics than does the original ecoregion.

There are 31 (Level IV) ecological subregions in Tennessee.

Ecoregion Reference: Least impacted waters within an ecoregion that have been monitored to

establish a baseline to which alterations of other waters can be compared.

Frustule: The silicate cell wall of a diatom. The frustule is composed of two valves.

Habitat: The instream and riparian features that influence the structure and function of the

aquatic community in a stream.

Macroalgae: Long filamentous strands of algae such as Cladophora or Spirogyra spp.

Microalgae: Primarily single celled algae which coat the substrate and are generally composed

of diatoms and soft algae such as blue-green algae

Moss: Member of the division Bryophyta

Periphyton: Algae attached to submerged substrate in aquatic environments.

Reference database: Biological and chemical data from ecoregion reference sites.

Riparian Zone: An area that borders a waterbody (approximately 18 meters wide).

Valve: Half of a frustule.

Watershed: The area that drains to a particular body of water or common point.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.C: Page 2 of 2

Acronyms

CGR Cymbella Group Richness

D.O. Dissolved Oxygen

D/S Downstream

EFO Environmental Field Office
ES Environmental Specialist
FGR Fragilaria Group Richness
GPS Global Positioning System
H' Shannon Diversity Index

KDBI Kentucky Diatom Bioassessment Index KPTI Kentucky Pollution Tolerance Index

LDB Left Descending Bank

MPS Multi-habitat Periphyton Sample

MT Mountain Region

MVIR Mississippi Valley-Interior Region

% NNS Percent Navicula, Nitzschia, and Surirella

PAS Planning and Standards Section

PN Pennyroyal Region

QA/QC Quality Assurance/Quality Control

RDB Right Descending Bank
RPS Rapid Periphyton Survey
SOP Standard Operating Procedure

TDEC Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation

TMDL Total Maximum Daily Loading
TNDT Total Number of Diatom Taxa

TOPO Topographic Map
TR Taxa Richness
U/S Upstream

WPC Water Pollution Control

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.D: Page 1 of 2

I.D HEALTH AND SAFETY WARNINGS

(Adopted from Klemm et al., 1990)

- 1. Know how to swim and/or use personal flotation devices when entering the water.
- 2. Always wear a belt with chest waders to prevent them from filling with water in case of a fall. If it is necessary to wade in high velocity and high flow streams it is advisable to wear a life jacket.
- 3. Follow Tennessee boating laws and regulation. Information is available through the Tennessee Wildlife Resources Agency (TWRA). Life jackets are required when operating a boat.
- 4. Be vigilant, especially in turbid streams, to avoid broken glass, beaver traps or other sharp objects that may lie out of sight on the bottom.
- 5. Keep first aid supplies in the EFO and in the field at all times. Training in basic first aid and cardio-pulmonary resuscitation is strongly recommended.
- 6. Any person allergic to bee stings or other insect bites should have needed medications in the event of an allergic reaction and instruct others in the team on how to use the allergy kit. Also, be aware of and alert to the potential presence of venomous snakes.
- 7. Always handle formaldehyde under a properly installed and operating fume hood. Check to be certain the fume hood is functioning properly. Always wear personal protective equipment (gloves, safety glasses, and lab coat) when handling preservatives. Know the location and how to use eyewash and shower stations.
- 8. It is recommended that communication equipment be taken in the field in case of an emergency.
- 9. Keep an employee file in the field office that contains emergency contacts and physician's name for each employee. Carry a list of emergency contact numbers to the sample area. Know the location and emergency contact numbers of hospitals and law enforcement stations in the area.
- 10. Consider all surface waters a potential health hazard due to toxic substances or pathogens. Minimize exposure as much as possible and avoid splashing. Wearing powder-free gloves limits exposure to potential health hazards. Clean exposed body parts (face, hands, and arms) immediately after contact with these waters. Carry phosphate-free soap and an adequate supply of clean water, disinfectant wipes, and/or waterless sanitizer. Thoroughly wash exposed areas with soap and water as soon as possible.

Division of Water Pollution Control SOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section 1.D.: Page 2 of 2

It is recommended that powder-free gloves be worn when handling samples. In waters known or suspected to have high pathogen levels the sampler may choose to wear shoulder length gloves.

11. If working in water known or suspected to contain human wastes, EPA recommends immunization against tetanus, hepatitis, and typhoid fever (Table 1). The Tennessee Department of Health has reviewed studies that indicate a minuscule risk of contracting Hepatitis without coming in direct contact with an infected person and do not believe vaccinations are warranted. Beginning August 2002, the TDH has denied WPC request for such vaccinations. However, this does not preclude employees from contacting their physician and requesting vaccinations they believe are appropriate.

Table 1: EPA Recommended Vaccinations

| Vaccination | No. of shots | Interval | Booster |
|-------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Hepatitis B | 3 | 0, 1, 6 months | NA |
| Tetanus | 1 | NA | 10 years |
| Polio | 1, if childhood series completed | NA | 20 years |
| Typhoid | 2 | 1 month | 3 years |

- 12. Try to avoid working alone in the field. If working alone, make sure your supervisor or their designee knows where you are and when you are expected to return. Check in periodically.
- 13. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are available for all preservatives and other hazardous chemicals. Everyone working with these agents or handling preserved bottles must be familiar with the location and contents of the MSDS. Notify supervisor if MSDS sheets cannot be located.
- 14. Be aware of potentially volatile situations. If possible, obtain permission from landowners before crossing private property. Have business cards available to leave at residences when appropriate.
- 15. Check to make sure lids are tightly fastened.
- 16. When traveling in a state vehicle always wear a seat belt and follow all Tennessee Department of Safety and Motor Vehicle Management rules.
- 18. In the event of a life-threatening emergency, go to the nearest hospital. Call for emergency assistance if moving the injured person is likely to inflict further injury. If a non-life threatening injury occurs on the job, seek medical assistance from the authorized state worker's compensation network. A current list of providers may be found on the State Treasurer's homepage under Workers Compensation, Provider Directory at www.treasury.tn.gov. Always complete and file an accident report if medical assistance is provided for a work related injury.

Division of Water Pollution Control SOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section 1.E.: Page 1 of 1

I.E CAUTIONS

- 1. Avoid cross contamination of samples. Use new sample bottles whenever possible, otherwise thoroughly rinse bottles and inspect before use.
- 2. Avoid sampling bias by following these procedures exactly. Take care not to over sample or under sample.
- 3. Use the standardized station ID naming protocol for all samples. Check the Water Quality Database for consistency in naming existing streams. Make sure the station ID is included on all paperwork associated with the sample.
- 4. To avoid errors, it is recommended to calibrate all meters at the beginning of each day (unless overnight travel is required). The meters should minimally be calibrated once a week. Perform a drift check at the end of each day (or on return to office if overnight sampling). If the meter calibration is off by more than 0.2 units for pH, temperature, or D.O. when measured in mg/L, by more than 10% for conductivity, or 10% D.O. when measured in % saturation, precede all readings between the initial calibration and the drift check with an N (questionable data) on the Rapid Periphyton Survey sheet (RPS) and on any Chemical Request Forms turned in at the TDH Environmental lab or discard the data. If sample request forms have already been submitted, notify the Planning and Standards Section of questionable readings in writing (e-mail or fax).
- 5. Record all time in a 24-hour (military) clock format
- 6. Write all dates in mm/dd/yy or mm/dd/yyyy format. (For example, March 2, 2003 would be 03/02/03 or 03/02/2003.)
- 7. Record all distance measurements except flow in meters.
- 8. Express temperature readings in degrees centigrade.
- 9. When performing a rapid periphyton survey, always measure canopy cover using a densiometer at the mid-point of each transect.
- 10. If an error is made in any documentation, draw a single line through the error, so that it is readable and write the correction above. Date and initial the correction. Do not white out or place several lines through errors.
- 11. Collect samples in opaque brown bottles and avoid exposure to light.
- 12. Make sure a minimum of 40 mL is collected for each sample.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.F: Page 1 of 1

I.F INTERFERENCES

- 1. Document all deviations from protocol.
- 2. Avoid sampling in flooded conditions or immediately after a flood. After the water level has receded to base flow, wait at least one week to sample. Avoid scoured areas.
- 3. Do not sample if stream is reduced to isolated pools. If stream channel naturally goes dry, only sample if there has been flow for longer than 30 days.
- 4. Sampling should be conducted between March and November (preferably between April and October) when periphyton growth is highest and rainfall runoff is generally lower. High flow levels and scouring may be greater in the winter and spring.
- 5. Flag dissolved oxygen, pH, temperature and conductivity readings with an N (Questionable data) if post-trip drift checks show meter calibrations to be off by more than 0.2 units (or 10% for conductivity) or discard the data.
- 6. Sampling stations should be located in areas where the periphyton community is not influenced by atypical conditions, such as those created by bridges or dams unless judging the effects of atypical conditions is a component of the study objectives.
- 7. Avoid areas of deep canopy unless entire reach is shaded.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.G: Page 1 of 1

I.G PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Tennessee Civil Service Titles: Biologist, Environmental Specialist, Environmental Protection Specialist, Environmental Program Manager, Environmental Field Office Manager, or trained co-op/intern (state employees only). For the purpose of this report, all position titles will be referred to as biologist.

Minimum Education Requirements: B.S. in a biological science. Coursework in stream ecology and/or phycology is desirable. A graduate level degree in phycology, aquatic biology, stream ecology or similar field is preferable.

Minimum experience: one year (specific class-work involving biological stream surveys can be substituted for experience).

Expertise: Computation of basic statistics, use of standard water quality monitoring meters, habitat evaluations and general water quality assessments, ability to recognize macroalgae and microalgae.

Training: Protocols outlined in this SOP

Quality System Requirements

Quality Assurance Project Plan

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.H: Page 1 of 3

I.H. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

Prior to any sampling trip, gather and inspect all necessary gear. Replace or repair any damaged equipment. Calibrate all meters the morning of the sampling trip with a drift check at the end of the day (or the end of the trip for overnight stays). Upon return from a trip, take care of any equipment repairs or replacements immediately. Necessary equipment will vary per project, but the following is a standardized list.

Field Equipment

Waders

External sample tags

Habitat Assessment Sheet (High gradient for riffles, Low gradient for glide-pool)

Biological Analysis Request Sheet (for Chain of Custody and/or samples sent to lab)

Topographic maps (USGS quadrangle maps) may also be referred to as topos or quads.

Tennessee Atlas and Gazetteer

Calibrated GPS unit

Calibrated Dissolved Oxygen meter and replacement membrane kit

Calibrated pH meter

Calibrated conductivity meter

Calibrated temperature meter or thermometer in °C

Spare batteries for all meters and for camera

Camera (preferably digital) with memory cards or film for documentation of potential pollution sources and waterbody conditions

Magnifying lens

Waterproof marking pens (Sharpies), pencils and black ballpoint ink pens (not roller-ball)

Flashlights

Duct Tape

First Aid Kit

Watch

Spherical densiometer (for canopy measurements)

Map Wheel (for calculating stream miles) if station ID is to be assigned in the field

Disposable pipettes (single squeeze approx 2 mL)

Preservative (buffered formalin)

500 mL wide mouth sample jar (approx. 9-cm inner diameter), marked at the 100 mL fill point Scissors or knife

125 mL opaque brown plastic wide-mouth sample bottle to hold final sample

Rapid Periphyton Survey Board

Rapid Periphyton Survey Data Sheet

Small ruler

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section 1.H: Page 2 of 3

Additional Items Needed if Sampling from Sediment/Sand.

Sediment core sampler with plunger

60 mL plastic syringe (cut off at end)

3 cm depth (approx. 15-17 mL) marked on side or syringe (tape or permanent marker)

Large metal kitchen spatula

Tablespoon size measuring spoon

Laboratory Equipment

The following equipment is needed to perform sample analysis:

Tissue homogenizer or blender

Calibrated (known volume) counting chamber such as a Nannoplankton chamber or a Palmer-Maloney Counting Cell

Pipettes

Compound microscope

Beaker

Naphrax or other high refractive index medium

Microscope slides

Slide coverslips

Hot plate and nail polish (to seal edges of cover slips to slides where Naphrax was used

Bench Sheet

Slide Storage Box

Sodium bicarbonate

37% formaldehyde (formalin)

pH meter

Small containers

Balance

Nitric or sulfuric acid

Fume hood

Distilled water

Counter (for tallying taxa)

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section 1.H: Page 3 of 3

Sample Container Acquisition

Sample containers are to be obtained through the Tennessee Department of Health Environmental laboratory.

It is recommended that sample containers be requested at least two weeks prior to the anticipated date they need (preferably one month).

The 125 mL opaque amber plastic wide-mouth sample bottles used for the final periphyton collection will be available directly from Laboratory Services:

Contact: Dr. Bob Read

(615) 262-6302

bob.read@state.tn.us

I.I PROCEDURES

Protocol A - Selection of Survey Type and Station Location

Biologist or Environmental Specialist from EFO Central Office Coordinator

1. Determine biological sampling needs.

The central office will coordinate biological sampling needs with the environmental field offices. The location and type of biological assessments are included in the annual water quality monitoring work plan. The most common reason for periphyton sampling will be suspicion of nutrient enrichment and reference stream monitoring; however, some studies will require periphyton sampling for other reasons. It is highly recommended that nutrient samples (Nitrate + Nitrite, Total Phosphorus, Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen, Total Organic Carbon, and Ammonia) be collected at the same time. **Sampling should be conducted between March and November (preferably between April and October).**

2. Select sites.

Site selection is dependent on the study objectives. After determining the specific objectives of the study and clearly defining what information is needed, select sampling sites on specific reaches of the stream. Reconnaissance of the waterway is very important. Note possible sources of pollution, access points, substrate types, flow characteristics, and other physical characteristics that will need to be considered in selecting the sampling sites. Although the number and location of sampling stations will vary with each individual study, the following basic rules should be applied:

- a. For **watershed screenings**, locate sites near the mouth of each tributary. If impairment is observed, locate additional sites upstream of the impaired stream reach and try to define how far the impairment extends.
- b. For monitoring **point source** pollution, establish a station downstream of the source of pollution in the stream after mixing has occurred. If complete mixing of the discharge does not occur immediately, left bank, mid-channel and right bank stations may need to be established to determine the extent of possible impact. Establish stations at various distances downstream from the discharge. Space the collecting stations exponentially farther apart going downstream from the pollution source to determine the extent of the recovery zone.
- c. For **site specific** sampling, locations immediately above, or below the confluence of two streams, or immediately below point/nonpoint source discharges should be avoided if mixing does not immediately occur. Unless the stream is extremely small or extremely turbulent, an in-flow will usually hug the stream bank with little lateral mixing for some distance. This may result in two very different biological populations and an inaccurate

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.I, Protocol A: Page 2 of 2

assessment of stream conditions. This can be avoided by sampling after mixing has occurred.

- d. All sampling stations under comparison during a study should have **similar habitat** unless the object of the study is to determine the effects of habitat degradation.
- e. Sampling stations for periphyton should be located within the same reach (200 meters or yards) of where sampling for **chemical and physical parameters** will be located. If the periphyton are collected more than 200 meters from the chemical sampling, consider it a separate station and assign it a different station ID number, unless there are no tributaries, discharges or other streamside activities that would influence the stream between sampling points.
- f. Sampling stations should be located in areas where the periphyton community is not influenced by **atypical conditions**, such as those created by bridges or dams unless judging the effects of atypical conditions is a component of the study objectives.

Protocol B – Assigning Station Identification Numbers

Sampler

Assign station numbers to each site using the following protocol. The station number is used to identify the sample and must be included on all associated paperwork, results, tags, etc. This number is to be used to identify this site every time it is sampled (benthic, fish, algae, bacteria, or chemical). If new stations are set up that will have chemical or bacteriological monitoring, send the station information to the Planning and Standards Section as soon as the location is finalized and before results are received. (It is usually a least a month between sample collection and receipt of results.) Minimally, station information should include station ID, latitude and longitude (in decimal degrees), HUC, ecoregion, stream order and specific location information (such as road crossing) that can be located on a map. Contact PAS if assistance is needed to assign station numbers. Continue to use the established naming protocol for NPDES effluent samples.

It is very important that station IDs are assigned consistently with the same location always assigned the same ID irregardless of the sample collection type, purpose, samplers or year. It is also important that river miles used in the station ID are measured as accurately as possible and correspond to the latitude and longitude for easy comparison between multiple stations on the same waterbody. The official stream name is the one found on the USGS 7.5 minute topographic map. Do not use other sources such as a gazetteer, TDOT bridge signs or local names, which may differ.

1. Before assigning a new station number, check the "current stations" table in the Water Quality Database to make sure a number has not already been assigned to that site. Even if the site has not been collected before by the EFO, a station ID may have already been assigned based on other agency data. Do not assume that a station does not exist because it has not been collected by the EFO. Contact the Planning and Standards Section if there is any question.

If the station is not in the database, coordinate the naming of the station with staff members who may be collecting chemical and/or macroinvertebrate samples at the same site. Stations collected within 200 meters (yards) of each other are considered the same site and should be assigned the same station ID. If it is necessary to go more than 200 meters for chemical sampling or to find a suitable macroinvertebrate habitat, the samples can be assigned the same station ID provided there are no tributaries or potential pollution sources between the chemical and biological sample points. If there are tributaries or potential pollution sources, considerate it a separate station and assign it a different station ID.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.I, Protocol B: Page 2 of 7

The only exception to the following naming scheme is sites that have been designated as Ecoregion reference sites. These sites are always identified with either an ECO or FECO (headwater stream) designation no matter what the purpose of sampling. If new ecoregion reference sites are added, contact Planning and Standards (PAS) to determine the appropriate station number.

- 2. If a number does <u>not</u> already exist for the site, create a 12-character or less identification number. All letters in the station name are capitalized. Do not use more than 12 characters including the decimal.
 - a. The first five digits will be the first five letters of the stream/river name (capitalized). If the stream/river name has more than one word, use the first letter of each word finishing out the five letters with the last word. For example, South Fork Forked Deer River would be SFFDE. If the creek name has fewer than five letters use the entire name. Do not use the words River, Creek, or Branch. (Fork is only used if the stream is also designated river, creek, branch etc.) For example, Dry Fork would be DRY but Dry Fork Creek would be DFORK.
 - b. The next five characters designate the river mile. This will be written as three whole numbers, a decimal and a tenth space. For example, river mile 1.2 would be written as 001.2. Do not add zeros to make a short stream name longer. It is very important that the river mile be determined as accurately as possible. Ideally, this would be done by GIS. It can also be done using a topo map and a map wheel. The river mile is always measured upstream from the confluence with the main stem. If there are other stations located on the same stream, make sure that the assigned river miles are appropriately upstream or downstream of existing stations. If errors are discovered, contact PAS to have the station re-assigned.
 - c. The last two characters designate the county or state, if not in Tennessee. Use the county and state identification table in Appendix A to determine the appropriate county or state abbreviation. The county or state is expressed with two letters; do not use the numeric state code. If the station is in another state, add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation.
 - Example 1: A station located at river mile 1.5 on Puncheoncamp Creek in Greene County would be PUNCH001.5GE.
 - Example 2: A station located at river mile 25 on the North Fork Forked Deer River in Gibson County would be NFFDE025.0GI.
 - Example 3. A station that is located in Kentucky at river mile 15.2 of Spring Creek would be SPRIN015.2_KY.

3. Unnamed Streams/Tributaries

Check a 24k scale topo map (hardcopy or GIS layer) to see if the unnamed stream is within a named geographical feature such as a Cove, Hollow, Gulf, Gulch, or Valley.

- a. For streams that are not within a named geographical feature:
 - (1) Use the first five letters of the receiving stream the tributary enters.
 - (2) Use 1T for the first unnamed tributary station sampled, 2T for the second unnamed tributary sampled etc.
 - (3) Use a 3-character stream mile including one whole number, the decimal and a tenth space. For example river mile 1.2 would be written as 1.2.
 - (4) Use the two letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. If the station is in another state, add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation.
 - Example 1: A station located at river mile 0.2 on an unnamed tributary that entered the North Fork Forked Deer River in Gibson County would be NFFDE1T0.2GI.
 - Example 2: A second station located at mile 5.5 on the same unnamed tributary would be NFFDE1T5.5GI.
 - Example 3: A site at river mile 8.5 on a different unnamed tributary to the North Fork Forked Deer would be NFFDE2T8.5GI.
 - (5) When naming an unnamed tributary to an unnamed tributary, use the first three letters of the main stem followed by the 1T1T, the river mile and the county. For example, a station at river mile 0.5 on an unnamed tributary to an unnamed tributary to Turkey Creek in Gibson County would be called TUR1T1T0.5GI.
- b. For streams that are within a named geographical feature:
 - (1) The first five digits will be the first five letters of the name of the geographical feature (capitalized). If the feature name has more than one word, use the first letter of each word finishing out the five letters with the last word. Do not use the words Cove, Hollow, Gulch, Gulf, or Valley. If the feature name has fewer than five letters use the entire name.
 - (2) Add underscore_G to indicate that the station is named after a geographical feature and not a named stream. Streams with "_G" will be the main branch running through the feature. Use 1G for the first unnamed tributary that flows into the main

branch of the feature, 2G for the second unnamed tributary that flows into the feature, etc.

- (3) The next three characters designate the miles upstream from the nearest named stream or waterbody. This will be written as one whole number, a decimal and a tenth space. For example, river mile 1.2 would be written as 1.2. If the stream is an unnamed tributary to the main branch (_G streams), the miles will be measured upstream from the main branch instead of the nearest named stream or waterbody.
- (4) Use the two letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. If the station is in another state, add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation.
- Example 1: A station that is in Shingle Mill Hollow in Marion County and is 0.3 miles upstream from Nickajack Reservoir, which is the closest named waterbody would be SMILL_G0.3MI.
- Example 2: A station that is located on an unnamed main branch in Cave Cove in Marion County that is 0.4 miles upstream of the nearest named stream would be CAVE_G0.4MI.
- Example 3: A station on an unnamed tributary that is 0.2 miles upstream of the main branch in Example 2 would be CAVE1G0.2MI.

4. Wetlands

a. For named wetlands

- (1) Use the first five letters of the wetland name if one word if more than one word use the first letter of each word plus as many letters are needed in the last word (see 2.a).
- (2) Add underscore_W.
- (3) Use a 3-character stream mile including one whole number, the decimal and a tenth space. For example river mile 1.2 would be written as 1.2.
- (4) Use the two letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. If the station is in another state, add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation.
- Example 1: A station located at DUCK wetland would be DUCK_W1.2CH.
- Example 2: A station located at BLACK HORSE wetland would be BHORS_W1.2CH.

- b. For unnamed wetlands with an associated stream
 - (1) Use the first five letter of the stream associated with the wetland if one word if more than one word use the first letter of each word up to five letters (see 2. a.).
 - (2) Add underscore_W
 - (3) Use a 3-character stream mile including one whole number, the decimal and a tenth space. For example river mile 1.2 would be written as 1.2.
 - (4) Use the two letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. If the station is in another state, add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation.

Example 1: A wetland associated with a stream Clear Creek would be CLEAR_W1.2SM.

- c. For isolated unnamed wetlands with no stream associated with it, use the name associated with the ARAP permit request.
 - (1) Use the first five letters of the company associated with the wetland, if more than one word use the first letter of each word up to five words.
 - (2) Add underscore_W.
 - (3) Use a 3-character stream mile including one whole number, the decimal and a tenth space. For example river mile 1.2 would be written 1.2.
 - (4) Use the two letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. If the station is in another state, add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation.

Example: Company name Boones Farm BFARM_W1.2CO

5. Sinking streams

- a. For named sinking streams
 - (1) Use the first five letters of the stream name if one word if more than one word use the first letter of each word up to five words.
 - (2) Add underscore _S.
 - (3) Use a 3-character stream mile including one whole number, the decimal and a tenth space. For example, river mile 1.2 would be written as 1.2. The underground mileage between surface points will need to be estimated.

- (4) Use the two letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. If the station is in another state, add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation.
- Example 1. A station located on Dry Creek would be DRY_S1.2CU.
- Example 2. A station located on Stinky Cow Creek would be SCOW_S1.2CU.
- Example 3. A station located at the sinkhole on Stinky Cow Creek would be SCOW_S0.0CU

b. For unnamed sinking streams

- (1) Use the first five letters of the closest named geographical feature if one word if more than one word use the first letter of each word up to five words.
- (2) Add underscore _S.
- (3) Use 1T for the first unnamed tributary that sinks into the sinkhole, 2T for the second unnamed tributary that sinks into the sinkhole, etc.
- (4) Use a 3 character stream mile including one whole number, the decimal and a tenth space. For example, river mile 1.2 would be written as 1.2. Estimate underground mileage between surface points.
- (5) Use the two letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. If the station is in another state, add an underscore before the two letter state abbreviation.

Example 1. An unnamed sinking stream station located on Crane Top Ridge would be CTOP_S1T1.2FR

6. Reservoirs (man-made lakes)

- a. Assign the first 5 letters of the impounded stream (or embayment).
- b. Use a 5 character stream mile if the sample is collected near the river channel. If the sample is collected near the right or left bank (such as at a boat dock) use a 4 character stream mile and the letter L or R to designate the right or left descending shore.
- c. Use the appropriate 2 letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. Add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation for stations in another state. For example, a station that was collected from a boat on Fishing Lake which dams Otter Creek in Anderson County would be OTTER012.3AN. If the station was collected off a dock near the left descending shore the station ID would be OTTER12.3LAN.

In the site description include the reservoir name as well as location for clarification (for example Otter Lake near boat dock).

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.I, Protocol B: Page 7 of 7

7. Natural Lakes

- a. Use the first 5 digits of the lake's name
- b. Using an S to designate station and a two digit whole number, assign the next available station number. For example if station numbers 1 through 4 already exist on that lake from previous studies (check the water quality database) then use station number 5. This would be designated S05.
- c. Use the appropriate 2 letter county or state abbreviation from Appendix A. Add an underscore _ before the two letter state abbreviation for stations in another state.

For example, a new station located on Reelfoot Lake in Obion County would be REELFS110B.

8. Duplicates

A duplicate sample will be labeled with the appropriate station's ID and FD at the end.

For example, if a duplicate sample was taken at Puncheoncamp Creek at river mile 1.5, the label would read PUNCH001.5GE-FD.

Protocol C – Buffered Formalin Preparation

Biologist/Environmental Specialist

- 1. Place a clean weigh pan on the balance. Tare the balance.
- 2. Weigh out approximately 1 gram of sodium bicarbonate for each liter of formalin.
- 3. Use extreme caution when handling formalin. It is a very toxic chemical and can cause irritation to skin, eyes, and respiratory system. It is also highly flammable. A lab coat, latex or vinyl gloves, and eye protection are required when working with formalin. Avoid breathing vapors or exposing co-workers to them. Work in a well ventilated area (preferably a lab hood or chemical ventilation system). Keep face away from open containers of formalin. Refer to the MSDS for information and first aid measures for reagents and chemicals in this SOP.
- 4. Gradually add the sodium bicarbonate to your container of formalin (37%). In general, one gram of sodium bicarbonate will buffer about one liter of formalin, but it is necessary to check the pH of the buffered solution, as individual batches of formalin may vary in pH. Close the container and shake vigorously after each addition. Check the pH at each interval until reaching a pH between 7.5-8.0 S.U. The sodium bicarbonate may not all dissolve into the formaldehyde, as this is a supersaturated solution. The solution should not be milky white; this indicates that too much sodium bicarbonate was added. Store the buffered formalin in an appropriate container such as Nalgene plastic and label the container "Buffered Formalin" and also write the date of preparation. The shelf life for the buffered formalin is two years.

Protocol D – Field Parameters

Biologist/Environmental Specialist

Adapted from U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2002

Measure dissolved oxygen, pH, temperature and conductivity at each periphyton monitoring station before flow is measured and macroinvertebrate or periphyton samples are collected. Allow readings to equilibrate before recording measurements. Record the duplicate readings in the appropriate area on the RPS sheet.

Label all meters as property of the State of Tennessee, Department of Environment and Conservation. Assign each meter a distinct identifying designation, (i.e. letter or a portion of the serial number) for calibration, maintenance, and deployment records. Mark each meter with this designation. Record the meter's ID number on the Rapid Periphyton Survey sheet (RPS) or Stream Survey Sheet. Multi-probe or individual meters meeting the following minimum specifications may be used (Table 9). Beyond following the instructions in this SOP for calibrating, maintenance, and logging procedures, it is also recommended to refer to manufacturer's instructions.

Table 2: Instantaneous Probe Minimum Specifications

| Parameter | Range | Accuracy | Resolution |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------|
| Temperature | -5 °C to 45 °C | +/- 0.20 °C | 0.1 °C |
| Specific Conductivity | 0 to 100,000*umhos/cm | +/- 1% of reading | 4 digits |
| pН | 2 to 12 units | +/- 0.2 units | 0.01 units |
| Dissolved Oxygen | 0 to 20 mg/L | +/- 0.2 mg/L | 0.01 mg/L |

^{*} Areas of mining or other high conductivity/low pH may need a higher range.

1. Calibrate Meter(s) – Meters only need to be calibrated if they are going to be used that week. At the beginning of each week or day, or within 24 hours of use, in the EFO lab, calibrate meter(s) for all parameters that will be measured, following the manufacturer's instructions. Conductivity and pH probes are calibrated weekly with a drift check performed daily upon return (or at the end of the sampling period if overnight travel is involved). The drift check can be performed the next morning if time is a factor. The probes must be recalibrated when the drift check is out of the acceptable range, otherwise calibrating these probes once a week is acceptable. A drift check should be performed weekly for temperature. DO probes are to be calibrated each morning of use and at each site where necessary (see # 2). Drift checks for DO probes are not necessary if the meter was recalibrated in the field. If probes are factory calibrated, check readings against the appropriate standards to ensure the calibration is still accurate. Maintain calibration SOPs for each type and/or brand of meter. Keep all calibration records in a bound logbook (Figure Include the date, meter designation, project name/number, initials of calibrator, parameter, standards used, meter reading, and adjustments. Also, record routine maintenance and repairs in the logbook. Some probes must be sent to the manufacturer for calibration. Other probes must be replaced when they no longer maintain their calibration. In these cases, refer to manufacturer's instructions.

To check the calibration of the temperature probe place an ASTM thermometer in a container of room temperature water large enough to submerge the temperature probe. Place the meter in the water bath and allow it to equilibrate then compare the probe's reading to the thermometer's reading and mathematically adjust the probe's temperature as necessary. Coordinate with TDH laboratory to include the ASTM thermometer in their annual thermometer calibration check against the ASTM certified thermometer. Record this information in the calibration log.

EFO Meter Calibration Log

| Date | Meter | Project | Init. | Parameter | Standard | Reading | Adj | Comments |
|--------|-------|---------|-------|--------------|----------|---------|-----|-------------|
| 3/6/02 | YSI-A | Davis | JEB | Conductivity | 142 | 120 | 142 | Cleaned |
| | | Ck | | | | | | contacts |
| 3/6/02 | YSI-A | Davis | JEB | Conductivity | 142 | 140 | NA | Drift Check |
| | | Ck | | | | | | |

Figure 1: Example of Meter Calibration Log

- 2. Calibrate DO Probe The DO probe must be calibrated using either Winkler Titration (mg/l) or air calibration (% saturation) each morning prior to use. Most probes automatically compensate for temperature changes. Some probes also automatically compensate for pressure changes. An ASTM r calibrated thermometer and/or a handheld barometer must be carried in the field if the probe does not compensate for temperature and/or pressure changes. It is only necessary to recalibrate the probe at sites where there is a significant elevation, pressure or temperature change and the meter does not automatically compensate. A significant change in elevation is 1000 feet. A significant change in pressure is ±20 mm Hg (higher or lower) or when a storm front comes through the area. A significant change in temperature includes any ±5°C change in temperature (higher or lower). If the DO probe is air calibrated, changes in pressure do affect concentration readings. Record the air calibration at the site in a calibration log in the field to the specified resolution in Table 9.
- 3. Probe Placement Ideally, measure water parameters before measuring flow or collecting other samples (i.e. macroinvertebrate, periphyton). Turn on the meter(s) and if there is a DO stirrer, be sure it is activated. Carefully place the meter(s) in the thalweg upstream of the chemical and bacteriological sampling area. Suspend the probe(s) in the water column so it does not touch the bottom. If the water is too shallow to suspend the meter(s), carefully lay it on its side on firm substrate (preferably rock). Do not allow the probe(s) to sink into soft substrate.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.I. Protocol D: Page 3 of 4

Stand downstream of the probe, being careful not to disturb the substrate in the area of the probe(s). Allow enough time for each reading to stabilize before it is recorded. Depending on the meter, it may take a couple of minutes for dissolved oxygen to equilibrate. Record initial readings in the field notebook or the field survey form to the specified resolution (Table 9). The multi-parameter probe may also be placed in a bucket filled with surface water with the DO stirrer activated and allowed to equilibrate. Rinse the bucket and probe once with surface water before placing probe in the bucket of water.

- 4. Duplicate Readings Take duplicate measurements at each site. If time is a constraint (short sample holding times or daylight), duplicate readings may be reduced to the first and last site each day. To take a duplicate measurement, lift the probe completely out of the water, wait for the readings to change, then return it to the original location or slightly upstream if the sediment was disturbed. Allow the meter to equilibrate before recording readings. If the readings are off by more than 0.2 units for pH, temperature, and DO in mg/L or off by more than 10% for specific conductivity, repeat the procedure until reproducible results are obtained. Record all readings on the RPS sheet and in the field notebook or the stream survey form. All results are to be recorded to the resolution specified in Table 9.
- **5. Record Field Parameters** Document the field parameters on the RPS form (Appendix B). Specific conductivity must be recorded in umhos/cm or uS/cm, dissolved oxygen in ppm (mg/l), and temperature in °C. If meter readings are in other units, record the exact readings on the RPS sheet and in the field survey form or field book and record the converted readings.
- **6. Drift Check** Without post-calibration checks, the accuracy of the water parameter measurements cannot be demonstrated. At the EFO lab, perform a drift check on each meter at the end of the day (or at the end of the trip on multiple night trips) and record results in the logbook (Figure 1). Drift checks can be done in the field as long as you have the proper equipment. To check the probes have maintained their calibration for pH and conductivity, compare the probe's readings against the appropriate pH, and conductivity standards. Adjust calibration if the probe is going to be used again that week. If the meter's calibration is off by more than 0.2 for pH or more than 10% for conductivity, all readings between the initial calibration and the drift check must be marked as questionable (N). To check the probes have maintained their calibration for temperature, compare the probe's readings against a standard ASTM thermometer. If the meter's calibration is off by more than 0.2, all the readings between the initial calibration and the drift check must be marked as questionable (N). When the DO probe has been air calibrated in the field due to pressure, elevation or temperature changes, a drift check is unnecessary at the end of the day. If the DO probe was not re-calibrated since leaving the base office, a drift check (Winkler or air calibration) should be performed at the end of the day. If the meter's calibration is off by more than 0.2 mg/L (Winkler) or 10% (air), all readings between the initial calibration and the drift check must be marked as questionable (N). On the Rapid periphyton Survey sheets (RPS), precede all questionable readings with an N (questionable data). If the RPS forms have already been submitted to TDH Environmental Laboratory, notify the Planning and

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.I, Protocol D: Page 4 of 4

Standards Section in writing (e-mail or fax) of questionable readings so they may be noted in the Water Quality Database.

7. Other Parameters – some multi-parameter probes contain sensors for other water quality parameters such as turbidity or suspended solids. If these parameters are also measured, they should be calibrated following manufacturer's specifications prior to use with drift checks performed at the end of each day. Duplicate measurements should be taken at each site and recorded on the RPS sheet.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.I, Protocol E: Page 1 of 5

Protocol E – Habitat Assessment

Biologist/Environmental Specialist

Please note that a Standard Operating Procedure manual for Habitat Assessments will be published in 2010. When that document is published, it will supersede this protocol.

Conduct a habitat assessment any time a biological sample is collected. Use habitat data sheets finalized in *Rapid Bioassessment Protocols for Use in Wadeable Streams and Rivers* (Barbour et. al., 1999) to evaluate the integrity of the habitat at each site (Appendix B). When possible, two or more investigators should collaborate on habitat assessments to reduce the potential for individual bias.

Two different habitat assessment sheets will be used dependent on the ecoregion and/or stream type. (For habitat assessments, it does not matter if the upstream watershed is contained in the same bioregion). In order for the site to be compared to the habitat guidelines (Table 9), the assessment sheet used will depend on the ecoregion. Information on ecoregion boundaries can be found in the *Tennessee Ecoregion Project* (Arnwine et al, 2000). Each Environmental Field Office should have copies of ecoregion maps for their area. The Planning and Standards section should be contacted if there is uncertainty about what ecoregion a stream is located in.

In ecoregions 65j, 66d, 66e, 66f, 66g, 67f, 67g, 67h, 67i, 68a, 68b, 68c, 69d, 71e, 71f, 71g, 71h, and 74a as well as riffle streams in 71i, use the High Gradient Stream (formerly Riffle-Run) assessment sheet to evaluate habitat based on the guidelines in Table 9. Note that the guidelines cannot be used in non-riffle streams in these ecoregions. Therefore, a suitable upstream or watershed reference must be selected for comparison in non-riffle streams.

In ecoregions 65a, 65b, 65e, 65i, 73a, and 74b as well as non-riffle steams in 71i, use the Low Gradient (formerly Glide-Pool) assessment sheet. Copies of these sheets are located in Appendix B.

Evaluate all ten habitat parameters. Base score on a scale of 0 to 20 for each parameter, with 20 being the highest attainable score. Scores are divided into four categories (optimal, suboptimal, marginal and poor) with a range of five scores possible in each category. Specific guidance for scoring is located on the habitat sheets (Appendix B). The parameters that are evaluated in each sample reach are:

1. Epifaunal Substrate/Available Cover (high and low gradient streams)

Estimate the relative quantity and variety of natural structures in the stream such as cobble riffles, large rocks, fallen trees, logs and branches, and undercut banks that are available as refugia, feeding, spawning or nursery functions for macroinvertebrates and fish. Do not count "newly" fallen trees and unstable habitats.

2a. Embeddedness (high gradient streams)

Estimate the percent that rocks (gravel, cobble, and boulders) and snags are covered or sunken into the silt, sand, or mud of the stream bottom. To avoid confusion with sediment deposition (another habitat parameter), observations of embeddedness should be taken in the upstream and central portions of riffles and cobble substrate areas.

2b. Pool Substrate Characterization (Low gradient)

Evaluate the type and condition of the bottom substrate in the pools. Firmer sediment such as gravel and sand, and rooted aquatic plants support a wider variety of organisms and should be scored higher than a pool substrate dominated by mud or bedrock with no plants. In addition, a stream that has a uniform substrate will support fewer types of organisms and should score lower than a stream that has a variety of substrate types.

3a. Velocity/Depth Combinations (high gradient)

Determine the patterns of velocity and depth. The four basic patterns are slow-deep, slow-shallow, fast-deep, and fast-shallow. The best streams will have all four patterns present. The general guidelines are 0.5 meter depth to separate shallow from deep and 0.3 m/sec to separate fast from slow.

3b. Pool Variability (low gradient)

Rate the overall mixture of pool types found in the stream, according to size and depth. The four basic types of pools are large-shallow, large-deep, small-shallow, and small-deep. A stream having many different pool types will support a wider variety of aquatic species and should score higher. General guidelines are any pool dimension (length, width, oblique) greater than half the cross-section of the stream for separating large from small and 1 meter depth separating shallow and deep.

4. Sediment Deposition (high and low gradient)

Estimate the amount of sediment deposition. This is observable through the formation of islands, point bars (areas of increased deposition at the beginning of a meander that increase in size as the channel is diverted toward the outer bank) or shoals. Determine whether pools and runs are filling in. Usually deposition is evident in areas that are obstructed by natural or manmade debris and areas where the stream flow decreases, such as bends or pools.

5. Channel Flow Status (high and low gradient)

Estimate the degree to which the channel is filled with water. When water does not cover much of the streambed, the amount of suitable substrate for aquatic organisms is limited and the stream should score lower.

6. Channel Alteration (high and low gradient)

Determine how much, if at all, the stream has been altered. Channel alteration is present when artificial embankments, riprap, and other forms of artificial bank stabilization or structures are present; when the stream is very straight for significant distances; when dams and bridges are present; when dredging or gravel removal is evident and when other such artificial changes have occurred. Scouring is often associated with channel alteration.

7a. Frequency of Riffles or Bends (high gradient)

Determine the pattern of stream morphology by estimating the sequencing of riffles. In high gradient streams where distinct riffles are uncommon, a run/bend ratio can be used as a measure of meandering or sinuosity. In headwaters, riffles are usually continuous and the presence of cascades or boulders provides a form of sinuosity. To determine this parameter, a longer segment or reach than that designated for sampling should be incorporated into the evaluation.

7b. Channel Sinuosity (low gradient)

Evaluate the meandering or sinuosity of the stream. A high degree of sinuosity provides diverse habitat for macroinvertebrates and the stream is better able to handle surges when the flow fluctuates due to rain events. To estimate this parameter, a longer segment or reach than that designated for sampling should be incorporated into the evaluation. (This will vary by site, but should include at least two bends).

8. Bank Stability (high and low gradient)

Determine whether the stream banks are eroded or have the potential for erosion. Steep banks are more likely to collapse and suffer from erosion than are gently sloping banks, and are therefore considered less stable. Signs of erosion include crumbling, unvegetated banks, exposed tree roots, and exposed soil. Each bank is evaluated separately on a scale of 0 to 10 and the cumulative score of both banks is used for this parameter. (This parameter should be evaluated within the 100-meter sample reach.)

9. Bank Vegetative Protection (high and low gradient)

Determine the amount of vegetative protection afforded to the stream bank and near-stream portion of the riparian zone. The object is to determine the ability of the bank to resist erosion as well as the ability of the plants to uptake nutrients, control instream scouring, supply food to shredders and provide stream shading. Streams that have various types (shrubs, trees etc.) of native vegetation providing full natural plant growth will score highest. In some regions, the introduction of exotics, such as kudzu, has virtually replaced all native vegetation. The value of exotic vegetation to the quality of the habitat structure and contribution to the stream ecosystem should be evaluated, generally resulting in a lower score. Each bank is evaluated separately on a scale of 0 to 10 and the cumulative score of both banks is used for this parameter. (This parameter should be evaluated within the 100-meter sample reach.)

10. Riparian Vegetative Zone Width (high and low gradient)

Estimate the width of natural vegetation from the edge of the stream bank out through the riparian zone (approximately 18 meters). Disturbance to the riparian zone occurs when roads, parking lots, fields, lawns, bare soil, or buildings are near the stream bank. Residential developments, urban centers, golf courses, pastures and row crops are common causes of degradation of the riparian zone. However, the presence of old fields (previously grazed fields, not currently in use), paths, and walkways in an otherwise undisturbed riparian zone may be judged to be inconsequential to altering the riparian zone and may be given relatively high scores. Each bank is evaluated separately on a scale of 0 to 10 and the cumulative score of both banks is used for this parameter. (This parameter should be evaluated within the 100-meter sample reach.)

Total the 10 habitat parameters and compare the score to the Habitat Assessment Guidelines (Table 1) to determine whether the habitat is capable of supporting a healthy benthic community. Note that habitat scores in five ecoregions (68a, 68b, 68c, 69d and 71i) vary by season.

Sometimes it may be useful to evaluate individual parameters in addition to the total habitat score. For example even if the total habitat score meets regional guidelines, the individual parameters of embeddedness and sediment deposition may be low indicating a problem with sedimentation. Likewise, there may be a problem with riparian removal even though habitat scores meet regional guidelines. On the other hand, a low total score may not indicate a habitat problem if the channel flow status and velocity depth regime score low in a region where reference streams have extremely reduced flow during the summer and fall. Appendix A provides ecoregion specific expectations for each parameter on the Habitat guidelines form.

Table 3: Habitat Assessment Guidelines

| | | | Not | Moderately | Severely |
|-----------|----------------|-------------|----------|------------|----------|
| Ecoregion | Habitat Form | Season | Impaired | Impaired | Impaired |
| 65a | Low Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 62 | 48 – 61 | ≤ 47 |
| 65b | Low Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 92 | 72 – 91 | ≤ 71 |
| 65e | Low Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 115 | 90 – 114 | ≤ 89 |
| 65i | Low Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 98 | 77 – 97 | ≤ 76 |
| 65j | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 158 | 124-157 | ≤ 123 |
| 66d | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 146 | 114 - 145 | ≤ 113 |
| 66e | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 143 | 113 - 142 | ≤ 112 |
| 66f | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 138 | 108 - 137 | ≤ 107 |
| 66g | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 173 | 130 - 172 | ≤ 129 |
| 67f | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 130 | 103 - 129 | ≤ 102 |
| 67g | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 117 | 92 – 116 | ≤ 91 |
| 67h | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 126 | 99 – 125 | ≤ 98 |
| 67i | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 120 | 95 - 119 | ≤ 94 |
| 68a | High Grad. | Jan. – June | ≥ 156 | 130 - 155 | ≤ 130 |
| 68a | High Grad. | July – Dec. | ≥ 139 | 103 - 138 | ≤ 102 |
| 68b | High Grad. | Jan. – June | ≥ 144 | 113-143 | ≤ 112 |
| 68b | High Grad. | July – Dec. | ≥ 109 | 86 - 108 | ≤ 86 |
| 68c | High Grad. | Jan. – June | ≥ 128 | 101 - 127 | ≤ 100 |
| 68c | High Grad. | July – Dec. | ≥ 121 | 95 – 120 | ≤ 94 |
| 69d | High Grad. | Jan. – June | ≥ 160 | 126-159 | ≤ 125 |
| 69d | High Grad. | July – Dec. | ≥ 164 | 129-163 | ≤ 128 |
| 71e | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥116 | 91 – 115 | ≤ 90 |
| 71f | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 123 | 97 – 122 | ≤ 96 |
| 71g | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 123 | 97 – 122 | ≤ 96 |
| 71h | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 117 | 92 – 116 | ≤91 |
| 71i | High/Low Grad. | Jan. – June | ≥ 98 | 77 – 97 | ≤ 76 |
| 71i | High/Low Grad. | July – Dec. | ≥96 | 76 – 95 | ≤ 75 |
| 73a | Low Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 94 | 74 – 93 | ≤ 73 |
| 74a | High Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 88 | 70 - 87 | ≤ 69 |
| 74b | Low Grad. | Jan. – Dec. | ≥ 98 | 77 – 97 | ≤ 76 |

Protocol F – Rapid Periphyton Survey (RPS)

Biologist/Environmental Specialist

Every time periphyton sampling occurs, the sampler will need to complete a Rapid Periphyton Survey and a Multi-habitat Periphyton Sample (See Protocol G.) Completely fill out the front of the Rapid Periphyton Survey Data Sheet (Appendix B). Complete header information: Station ID, Sampler, and assign a log number. The back is not necessary if a Stream Survey Form (used for macroinvertebrates stream surveys) has been filled out, otherwise complete this form also. Add additional information not included on the sheet as needed. Only use the version provided in Appendix B. Earlier versions should no longer be used. Consult all personnel present during sampling for additional observations that may have been overlooked before leaving the site.

Front of RPS Data Sheet:

On the front of the Rapid Periphyton Survey Data Sheet is a form for recording algal biomass, canopy cover, and the habitats that were sampled for the MPS. This method has been adapted from EPA's Rapid Bioassessment Protocols for Use in Wadeable Streams and Rivers (1999).

- 1. Establish five transects across each stream reach. Target locations of likely algal growth (riffles and runs) if available. Avoid shaded areas if possible. Space transects to span full length of the reach.
- 2. Along each transect, observe 10 evenly spaced points. If the stream is not wide enough to observe 10 points (<1.5 m), observe as many points as possible and note the number of points observed and the reason in the comment field.
- 3. The Rapid Periphyton Survey Board is a 15 cm by 15 cm square of Plexiglas that has been divided into quadrants (see Figure 2). At each point on the transect, use the Rapid Periphyton Survey Board to estimate moss cover, macroalgal cover and microalgal biofilm thickness using the classification system defined in Table 4. The coverage class (0-5) for moss and macroalgae and the biofilm thickness (0-5) is to be recorded in the appropriate column beside the selected point on the transect on the RPS.
- 4. Optimal substrate is defined as substrate with a diameter greater than 2 cm. Smaller substrate is not as suitable for the growth of a stable population of algae due to scouring and shifting. At each point on the transect, determine if the substrate is of optimal size. If the substrate is not optimal in size for a stable periphyton population, but moss, macroalgae, and/or microalgae are visible, score and record that information on the RPS sheet in the comments.
- 5. At the mid-point of each transect, take a canopy reading using a spherical densiometer. The densiometer is a convex mirror etched into 24 ¼-inch boxes (Figure 3). Each box can be subdivided into 4 smaller squares, via an imaginary dot in the center of the box, to create a total of 96 smaller squares that can be counted within the entire densiometer.

Hold the densiometer 1 foot above the water surface. Holding the instrument at this level eliminates errors due to differing heights of samplers and different water depths, and includes low overhanging vegetation more consistently than holding the densiometer at waist level. Take four measurements, facing upstream, downstream, the right descending bank, and the left descending bank. Hold the instrument far enough away from the body so that the operator's head is just outside the grid. Count the number of small squares (out of a total of 96) that have tree canopy. Record this number (number of dots WITH canopy cover) on the datasheet. In order to get the overall percent canopy cover for that point, sum the four measurements and divide the total by 384.

6. Record the number of aliquots taken in each habitat type in the "Habitats Sampled" field.

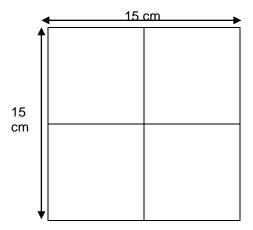


Figure 2: Rapid Periphyton Survey Board



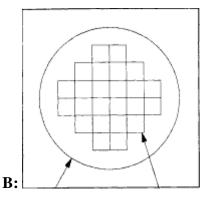


Figure 3: Spherical Densiometer

A: Picture of densiometer. Picture provided by Joellyn Brazile, Memphis EFO.

B: Grid etched onto the mirror. Picture from Cook et al, 1995.

Table 4. Percent Cover and Thickness Classes

| Moss and Macroalgae Cover Classes | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|-------------|------------|------------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| Class Number | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | | |
| Coverage | 0% | <5% | 5% to 25% | 26% to 50% | 51% to 75% | >75% | | | | |
| Microalgal Thickn | Microalgal Thickness Class | | | | | | | | | |
| Class Number | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | | |
| Thickness | 0 mm | <0.5 mm | 0.5 to 1 mm | 1 to 5 mm | 5 to 20 mm | >20 mm | | | | |
| Characteristics | rough | Slimy, no | Biofilm | | | | | | | |
| | | visible | visible | | | | | | | |
| | | biofilm | | | | | | | | |

Back of RPS Data Sheet (not required if Stream Survey Form has been completed):

- 1. Header Information Complete all information in this section at new sites (those not already in the water quality database). Note that latitude and longitude is recorded in decimal format. Only the station number, stream name, station location, assessors, date and time need to be completed on existing sites already in the water quality database, or if a stream survey form is filled out because a macroinvertebrate sample is being collected as well. Record the time that the RPS was started in the header and the time the field measurements (D.O., pH, Conductivity, Temperature) were taken under Field Measurement. Use the 24-hour clock to designate time.
- **2. Field Measurements** Use calibrated meters for all field measurements. Designate what type of meter (and which meter) was used to make readings. The readings for each parameter (including duplicates) are recorded in the appropriate boxes. All readings are recorded in the units specified on the sheet. List any other readings, such as percent oxygen saturation, that were taken at the time of sampling (include units). Also, record field readings on the chemical request forms if chemical samples are being collected at the same time. (Average duplicate readings on the chemical request forms since only one value can be entered in the laboratory's system.) This ensures readings will be received by the Central Office and will be entered in the Water Quality Database.

If, after the drift check, the meter was found to be off by more than 0.2 units for pH, temperature, or dissolved oxygen (or more than 10% for conductivity), write an N before the reading on the field data sheet (RPS or Stream Survey Form) for all sites visited between the initial calibration and the drift check or discard data. The N designates questionable readings. Also, put an N before readings on the chemical request form. If the chemical request form has already been turned into the laboratory, fax the field data sheet to the Central Office. This will ensure the readings are flagged as questionable when they are entered into the Water Quality Database.

Circle the appropriate level of precipitation for the previous 48 hours (or circle unknown). Also, indicate the ambient weather.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.I, Protocol F: Page 4 of 4

- **3. Sediment Deposits** Circle the appropriate level of sediment deposits for the site. Also indicate the type of sediment found there, and the level of turbidity.
- **4. Stream Sketch**—A station sketch is made at the time of sampling. This sketch should be detailed enough so that subsequent sampling teams or data reviewers can determine where samples were taken and what potential sources of impairment were present. Use a separate sheet of paper if necessary. At a minimum, the sketch should include a rough outline of stream sinuosity, direction of flow, location of riffles and pools, location of samples (benthic, periphyton, chemical, probe), location of bridges or any other man-made structures (include distance from sampling point), location of tributaries, run-off ditches, discharges, livestock access, and any other potential pollution sources. If a stream sketch has already been done on one of the other forms there is no need to duplicate, just indicate what form it is on.
- **5.** Additional Comments Describe any other conditions observed at the time of sampling (additional pages are to be used if necessary). Include any changes observed from previous sampling efforts. Note directions to the site and any special permission or keys needed for access. Ask other team members for input.

Protocol G – Multi-habitat Periphyton Sample (MPS)

Biologist or Environmental Specialist

Every time periphyton sampling occurs, the sampler will need to complete a Rapid Periphyton Survey (see Protocol F) and complete a Multi-habitat Periphyton Survey. There are two different sampling methods for the Multi-habitat Periphyton Survey that are used based on substrate type. One method is for non-sediment substrates and is the standard method of collection. The alternative method is for substrates that are sediment/sand and is only used if no other productive habitats are available. The number of aliquots collected using the standard method should be proportional to the substrate types found in the stream.

1. Examine the habitat for optimal periphyton collection.

a. Standard Method

- Identify target substrates where algae can be collected within arm's length (0.5 m) of the surface.
- Typical substrates include removable portions of vascular plants or mosses, snags, roots, leaf packs, and rocks.
- Substrate should be "seasoned" (not recent or "new fall").
- Substrate should be exposed to sunlight.
- Every effort should be made to collect from undisturbed areas. Avoid areas of recent walking or scouring.
- Sampling should be conducted at low flow conditions, at least 1 week after high flow events.
- Equally apportion substrates into 10 aliquots.
- See Table 5 for examples of aliquot apportionments.
- b. Alternative Method used for sampling in sediment (only if no other productive habitats are available)
 - Identify target substrates that are representative of different sediment conditions present along the entire reach of the stream.
 - Sediment condition factors to consider: Erosional, depositional, current velocity, and sunlight exposure.
 - Only consider sediment areas that are within arm's length (0.5m) of the surface.
 - Every effort should be made to collect from undisturbed areas. Avoid areas of recent walking or scouring.
 - Sampling should be conducted at low flow conditions, at least 1 week after high flow events.
 - Equally apportion substrates into 10 aliquots.

2. Collect Sample

a. Standard Method (Scrape)

- Fill the 500 mL wide mouth sample jar with site water to 100 mL fill mark.
- Carefully remove target substrate from water (must break or cut, so select smaller snags, removable roots, etc.) Do not limit rock size to sample jar diameter.
- Remove algae from substrate.
- Using fingers, rub substrate surface in the 100 mL of site water.
- The amount of surface area rubbed should be approximately 9 cm in diameter. Use mouth of 500 mL sample jar to estimate.
- Rub the entire substrate surface a minimum of three times to ensure algae removal.
- Rinse fingers in the jar.
- Discard substrate.
- Take 2 sub-samples and composite into the 125 mL amber sample bottle.
 - Stir well to homogenize periphyton in the 100 mL slurry.
 - Remove first 2 mL subsample with a disposable pipette and transfer into sample bottle. The pipette needs to be completely filled.
 - Repeat stirring procedure in 100 mL slurry.
 - Remove second 2 mL subsample with pipette and transfer into sample bottle.

b. Alternative Method (Syringe)

- At the selected sample point, pull the plunger of the syringe core back to the 3 cm mark (15 mL) and insert the open end of the syringe core into the surface of the sediment until the core is level with the sediment surface.
- Try to be extremely delicate, so that the overlying sediment will be disturbed as little as possible.
- Slide the spatula through the sediment to cover the opening of the syringe core.
- Remove the syringe core and spatula together, and invert positioning so that the spatula is on top of the syringe core opening.
- Using the plunger, push sample into the 500 mL wide-mouth sample jar.
- Repeat the previous steps until all of the sediment samples are collected and contained in the 500 mL wide-mouth sample jar.
- Use the measuring spoon (tablespoon) to homogenize the sample in the beaker until the sediment is consistent in color and texture throughout.
- Using the tablespoon, remove 1 flat spoonful of sediment and place into the 125 mL opaque amber plastic wide-mouth sample bottle.
- Place enough water in the sample bottle so that the sediment is submerged.

- 3. Add 2 mL of buffered formalin (37%, see Protocol C for preparation) to the periphyton sample bottle.
- 4. Label sample with identifying information.
 - Complete an external tag (Standard external tag provided by the state lab) and attach to the outside of the container (Figure 4).
 - Write the Sample Log number (see Protocol H) in the "Field #" space on the external tag.
 - Be sure to record the number of aliquots taken in each substrate type on both the RPS (in the "Habitat Sampled" field) and the sample tag (in the "Remarks" field).

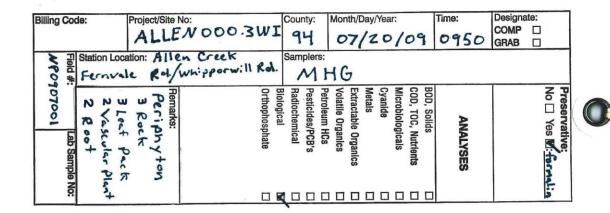


Figure 4: Example of External Tag

Table 5. Example of Aliquot Apportion Strategies

| Number of Productive Substrates | Aliquot Apportion Strategy | | |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1 | 10 aliquots from single substrate | | |
| 2 | 5 aliquots from each substrate | | |
| 3 | 4 aliquots from most abundant substrate | | |
| 3 | 3 aliquots from remaining two substrates | | |
| 1 | 3 aliquots from two most abundant substrates | | |
| 4 | 2 aliquots from remaining two substrates | | |
| 5 | 2 aliquots from each substrate | | |
| 6 | 2 aliquots from four most abundant substrates | | |
| 6 | 1 aliquot from two remaining substrates | | |

Protocol H: Sample Logging

Any staff member

Samples must be logged to allow complete reconstruction, from initial field records, through data storage and system retrieval. The sampler must assign a discrete log number to each individual periphyton sample. This will be a nine digit number determined in the following manner:

NP0105001

The first digit (N) determines which office the sample is from:

 $\begin{tabular}{lll} $C = C hattanooga EFO & $K = K noxville EFO \\ $L = C olumbia EFO & $M = M emphis EFO \\ $V = C ookeville EFO & $N = N ashville EFO \\ $H = J ohnson City EFO & $S = S urface Mining \\ $J = J ackson EFO & $B = L ab Services, TDH \\ \end{tabular}$

The second digit will be a P to indicate this is a periphyton sample.

The third and fourth digit represent the year sampled (02 = 2002)

The fifth and sixth digit represent the month sampled (03 = March)

The last three digits represent a consecutive number for the number of samples collected that month (001 = the first sample collected in March).

The log numbers (along with the station number) will be used to identify the sample on paperwork, tags, bench sheets, logbooks, QC records, or any other place this sample is documented.

All samples are logged in a bound logbook. Make entries in black or blue ballpoint pen. (Note: a computer can be used to log Field Office samples; however, a hard copy printout in a bound logbook should also be maintained.) The log entry must include the sample log number, station ID, date collected, time collected, collector's initials, sample source, station location, type of sample and date sent to lab. The Lab log must include the sorters initials, sorting date, taxonomist's initials and ID date (figure 5).

| Sample Log # | Station ID | Source | Location | Date Col. | Time Col. | Init. Col. | Date sent to Lab | Sorters Initials | Sorting Date | Taxonomist Initials | ID Date |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------------|------------|
| NP0907001 | ALLEN000.3WI | Allen Creek | Fernvale Rd/Whipp orwill Rd | 7/20/09 | 0950 | MHG | 07/21/09 | | | | |
| KP0203002 | DAVIS001.3CL | Davis Ck | Hwy Z | 3/6/02 | 1500 | JEB/DRM | 3/7/02 | | | | |

Figure 5: Example of Periphyton Sample Log

Protocol I - Taxonomy of Periphyton Samples

Laboratory biologist or contractor with demonstrated expertise in periphyton taxonomy

All Periphyton samples are to be sent to the central lab for analysis. This is to be coordinated through the Planning and Standards Section.

1. The concentrated preserved periphyton sample will be divided for analysis. A 10mL subsample will be analyzed for non-diatom algae, and a separate 10 mL subsample will be analyzed for diatoms.

a. Non-diatom ("Soft") Algae Relative Abundance and Taxa Richness

- 1. Homogenize the subsample with a tissue homogenizer or blender.
- 2. Thoroughly mix the homogenized subsample and pipette into a calibrated (known volume) counting chamber for quantitative counting of cells, such as a Nannoplankton chamber or a Palmer-Maloney Counting Cell or other.
- 3. Fill in the top portion of the Non-diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet for "soft" algae (Appendix B).
- 4. Identify and count 300 algal "cell units" to the lowest possible taxonomic level at 400x magnification.
 - "Cell units" for coenocytic algae or filamentous algae can be defined as $10~\mu m$ sections of the thallus or filament.
 - In the non-diatom subsample, count only live diatoms. Identify these only to phylum; do not identify diatoms to a lower taxonomic level.
 - Record numbers of cells or cell units observed for each taxon on the bench sheet
 - Make taxonomic notes and drawings on bench sheets of important specimens.
- 5. Relative abundances of "soft" algae are determined by dividing the number of cells (cell units) counted for each taxon by the number of cells counted (e.g., 300). Enter this information on the Non-diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet (Appendix B).
- 6. Measure the linear dimensions of the first 25 cell units of each taxon found. To calculate biovolume, use the median of those 25 linear dimensions. If fewer than 25 cell units are found for that taxon, then measure all cell units.
- 7. Use the tables in Appendix E to calculate biovolume for each taxon. Enter this information on the Non-diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet (Appendix B).

b. Diatom Relative Abundance and Taxa Richness

- 1. Under a fume hood, add enough concentrated nitric or sulfuric acid to the subsample to produce a strong exothermic reaction. Usually equal parts of sample and acid will produce such a reaction. Caution: Use a fume hood, safety glasses, and protective clothing. Separate the sample beakers by a few inches to prevent cross-contamination of sample in the event of overflow.
- 2. Allow the sample to oxidize overnight.
- 3. Fill the beaker with distilled water.
- 4. Wait 1 hour for each centimeter of water depth in the beaker.
- 5. Siphon off the supernatant and refill the beaker with distilled water. Siphon from the center of the water column to avoid siphoning light algae that have adsorbed onto the sides of the water column.
- 6. Repeat steps 4 through 6 until all color is removed and the sample becomes clear or has a circumneutral pH.
- 7. Mount diatoms in Naphrax or another high refractive index medium to make permanent slides. Label slides with the same information as on the sample container label.
- 8. Fill in the top portion of the Diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet (Appendix B).
- 9. Identify and count diatom valves to the lowest possible taxonomic level, which should be species and perhaps variety level, under oil immersion at 1000x magnification. Count 600 valves (300 cells). Be careful to distinguish and count both valves of intact frustules. Record numbers of valves observed for each taxon on the bench sheet. Make taxonomic notes and drawings on the Diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet (Appendix B) of important specimens.
- 10. Determine the relative abundances of diatom species in the algal assemblage by dividing the number of valves counted for each species by the total number of valves counted (e.g., 600); then multiply the relative abundance of each diatom taxon in the diatom count by the relative abundance of live diatoms in the count of all algae. Enter this information on the Diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet (Appendix B).
- 11. Measure the linear dimensions of the first 25 cell units of each taxon found. To calculate biovolume, use the median of those 25 linear dimensions. If fewer than 25 cell units are found for that taxon, then measure all cell units.
- 12. Use the tables in Appendix E to calculate biovolume for each taxon. Enter this information on the Diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheet (Appendix B).

Protocol J – Data Reduction of Periphyton Samples

Biologist/Environmental Specialist

Diatom Bioassessment Index

Because this is a new program for Tennessee, a periphyton bioassessment index has not been developed yet. It will take several years to accrue enough data points to develop a comprehensive index. Until that time, Kentucky's Diatom Bioassessment Index (KDBI) will be used for assessing diatom populations (KDEP, 2008).

The KDBI is similar to the TMI (Tennessee Macroinvertebrate Index) in that it is a multimetric index. It is based on the six individual metrics listed below:

1. Total Number Diatom Taxa (TNDT)

This metric measures diatom species richness. It is expected to decrease with increasing pollution.

2. Shannon Diversity (H')

The mean Shannon diversity index was chosen primarily because it is commonly used by aquatic biologists, so values will be more readily interpreted and compared with other literature values. Using this index, H'= 0 when only one species is present in the collection, and H' is at a maximum when all individuals are evenly distributed among all species.

$$H' = -\sum \underline{n_i} \log_{10} \underline{n_i}$$

$$N$$

where:

 n_i = number of individuals of species i

N = total number of individuals

3. Kentucky Pollution Tolerance Index (KPTI)

Kentucky's Pollution Tolerance Index (KPTI) is a measure of the overall tolerance level of the entire diatom community. A healthy population will include diatoms at all tolerance levels; however, the number of tolerant organisms should be comparatively low. The KPTI measures both the tolerance level of individual taxa and the overall abundance of those taxa. Tolerance values are included in Appendix D.

$$KPTI = \sum \quad \underline{n_i t_i} \\ N$$

Where:

 n_i = number of individuals of species i

 t_i = tolerance value of species i

N = total number of individuals in sample

4. Cymbella Group Richness (CGR)

This metric measures the total number of taxa represented in the sample from the genera *Cymbella, Cymbopleura, Encyonema, Encyonopsis, Navicella, Pseudoencyonema* and *Reimeria*. As water pollution increases, the CGR is expected to decrease.

CGR=Cymbella + Cymbopleura + Encyonema + Encyonopsis + Navicella + Pseudoencyonema + Reimeria

5. Fragilaria Group Richness (FGR)

This metric measures the total number of taxa represented in the sample from the genera *Ctenophora, Fragilaria, Fragilariforma, Pseudostaurosira, Punctastriata, Stauroforma, Staurosira, Staurosirella, Tabularia,* and *Synedra* reflect high water quality. As water pollution increases, the FGR is expected to decrease.

FGR=Ctenophora + Fragilaria + Fragilariforma + Pseudostaurosira + Punctastriata + Stauroforma + Staurosira + Staurosirella + Synedra + Tabularia

6. % Navicula, Nitzschia and Surirella (%NNS)

The sum of the relative abundances of all *Navicula* (including *Aneumastus*, *Cavinula*, *Chamaepinnularia*, *Cosmioneis*, *Craticula*, *Diadesmis*, *Fallacia*, *Fistulifera*, *Geissleria*, *Hippodonta*, *Kobayasia*, *Luticola*, *Lyrella*, *Mayamaia*, *Muellaria*, *Placoneis* and *Sellaphora*), *Nitzschia* (including *Psammodictyon* and *Tryblionella*) and *Surirella* taxa reflects the degree of sedimentation at a reach. These three genera are motile, using their raphes to slide through sediment if they become covered. Their abundance expresses the frequency and severity of sedimentation. As sedimentation increases, the %NNS is expected to increase.

%NNS = Number of Navicula + Nitzschia + Surirella taxa x 100Total number of individuals in sample

Each metric is given a calculated score (range 0-100) based on the percent of the standard metric value (the 95th percentile for TNDT, H', KPTI, FGR, and CGR or 5th percentile for %NNS) of Kentucky's entire database (impaired and reference). These percentile thresholds are used to eliminate outliers. The formulae for calculating KDBI scores are shown in Table 6.

Table 6: Metric scoring formulae for the Kentucky Diatom Bioassessment Index

| Metric | Formula |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| TNDT | (TNDT/102) X 100 |
| H' | (H'/1.43) X 100 |
| KPTI | (PTI/3.46) X 100 |
| CGR | (CGR/13) X 100 |
| FGR | (FGR/8) X 100 |
| %NNS | (100 - %NNS)/(100 – 2.6) X 100 |

Metric scores with values greater than 100 receive a score of 100.0. The mean of the six KDBI metrics is the final KDBI score on a 0-100 scale.

The KDBI will be scored according to Table 7. For the purposes of assessment, the state will be divided into 3 bioregions: Mountains (MT), Mississippi Valley-Interior Region (MVIR), and Pennyroyal (PN). The MT region is comprised of ecoregions 68a, 68b, 68c, 68d, 69d, 69e, 66d, 66e, 66f, 66g, 66i, 66f, 66k, 67f, 67g, 67h, and 67i. The MVIR region is comprised of ecoregions 73a, 73b, 74a, 74b, 65a, 65b, 65e, and 65i. The PN region includes ecoregions 71e, 71f, 71g, 71h, 71i, and 65j. These assessments are based on Kentucky's Bioassessment protocols, as mentioned previously. There is some question about the dependability of this index for some ecoregions. Kentucky does not have ecoregions 65a, b, e, or i, 66d, e, f, g, i, j, or k or 67f, g, h, or i. Therefore, those ecoregions have been grouped with the bioregion to which they are most similar. These metrics will be evaluated for Tennessee's ecoregions as soon as possible.

Table 7. Bioassessment guidelines for KDBI scores.

| | MT | MVIR | PN |
|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Excellent | 75-100 | 57-100 | 67-100 |
| Good | 62-74.99 | 48-56.99 | 55-66.99 |
| Fair | 51-61.99 | 42-47.99 | 50-54.99 |
| Poor | 0-50.99 | 0-41.99 | 0-49.99 |

Other metrics will be tested in order to evaluate their usefulness in developing a biotic index for Tennessee's streams. A list of these metrics can be found in Appendix C.

Non-diatom ("Soft") Algae Metrics

At this time there is no index of biotic integrity developed for "soft", or non-diatom algae. A variety of metrics will be tested to develop an index for future use. A list of these metrics can be found in Appendix C.

Rapid Periphyton Survey Metrics

At this time, an index of biotic integrity has not been developed for Rapid Periphyton Surveys. A variety of metrics will be tested to develop an index for future use. A list of these metrics can be found in Appendix C.

Area-Specific Cell Densities and Biovolumes

Cell densities are determined by dividing the numbers of cell counted by the proportion of sample counted and the area from which samples were collected. The **dilution fudge factor** is calculated by dividing the volume of each aliquot (4mL) by the volume of the water in which the substrate is scrubbed (100mL). The dilution fudge factor is 4% (or a value of 0.04 when used in the formula below. When the alternative MPS method is used, the cell density will be based on the volume of sediment collected instead of the surface area scrapped.

Cell biovolumes are determined by summing the products of cell density and biovolume of each species counted and dividing that sum by the proportion of sample counted and the area from which samples were collected. The formulas for biovolume calculations for each taxon (based on shape) can be found in Appendix E.

Calculating Cell Density cells counted vol. sample on c-glass Dilution area c-glass counted sample area X -- X Fudge X -(or volume) total sample volume Factor area coverglass Dilution Fudge Factor, e.g. ≈ 4 Spreadsheet Calculation Formula: cells counted area coverglass total sample volume area c-glass counted vol. sample on c-glass (or volume)

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.I, Protocol K: Page 1 of 1

Protocol K – Report Preparation

Upon completion of a periphyton survey, the EFO will submit a copy of the Rapid Periphyton Survey data sheet, habitat assessment, map, and photos to PAS (also include stream survey form if completed). The EFO will submit the Sample Request Form, including the Chain of Custody to the lab along with the sample.

Once received at the Lab, a separate lab number will be assigned. Upon completion of sample, the lab will enter taxa into the SQSH database. The lab will submit a copy of the diatom taxa list, soft algae taxa list, sample request form, and periphyton assessment report to PAS and appropriate EFO.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section I.J: Page 1 of 1

I.J - DATA AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT

Results from periphyton samples (including taxa lists) are entered by the Aquatic Biology Section, Lab Services, TDH in an Access 2000 file called SQDATA (date). This database will be sent by the Aquatic Biology Section to the Planning and Standards Section at the completion of each project and/or quarterly.

Following processing and quality control checks, periphyton results are entered into Tennessee's Water Quality Database (WQDB), an Access file maintained by PAS. A copy of the WQDB is sent quarterly to EFO and CO personnel.

Assessment information for each stream segment will be entered in the Access 2000 Assessment Database (ADB) by the Planning and Standards Section (PAS). PAS staff will meet with WPC managers and biologists in each EFO before assessments are finalized. This database will eventually be accessible on the web for public access.

The original field sheets and taxa lists are to be kept in files at the sampling agency (Environmental Field Office or Aquatic Biology Section). Copies of the Non-Diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheets (Appendix B), Diatom Algae Taxonomic Bench Sheets (Appendix B), habitat assessment sheets (Appendix B), Rapid Periphyton Survey Data Sheets (Appendix B), Periphyton Assessment Report (Appendix B), map of sample location, Chain of Custody forms (Appendix B), and photographs are to be sent (printed in color, emailed, or on CD) to the Planning and Standards Section. These copies will be kept in the watershed files for five years before being archived.

II. QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL

The U.S. EPA requires that a centrally planned, directed and coordinated quality assurance and quality control program be applied to efforts supported by them through grants, contracts or other formalized agreements. This time allocation is an essential component of biological sampling and analysis and will be included in annual work plans. This is not an optional or "as time allows" activity. The goal is to demonstrate the accuracy and precision of the biologists, as well as the reproducibility of the methodology, and to ensure unbiased treatment of all samples.

A. General QC Practices

- 1. Quality Team Leader (QC Coordinator) A centralized biological QC coordinator will be designated with the responsibility to ensure that all QC protocols are met. This person will be an experienced water quality biologist. Major responsibilities will include monitoring QC activities to determine conformance, distributing quality related information, training personnel on QC requirements and procedures, reviewing QA/QC plans for completeness, noting inconsistencies, and signing off on the QA plan and reports.
- 2. Quality Team Member (In-house QC officer) One WPC biologist/environmental specialist in each EFO will be designated as the Quality Team Member (in-house QC officer.) This person will be responsible for performing and/or ensuring that quality control is maintained and for coordinating activities with the central Quality Team Leader (QC coordinator).
- 3. <u>Training</u> Unless prohibited by budgetary travel restrictions, training will be conducted at least once a year through workshops, seminars and/or field demonstrations in an effort to maintain consistency, repeatability and precision between biologists/environmental specialists conducting periphyton surveys. This will also be an opportunity for personnel to discuss problems they have encountered with the methodologies and to suggest SOP revisions prior to the annual SOP review. Note: topics of discussion should be submitted to the central Quality Team Leader (QC coordinator) before the meeting so that a planned agenda can be followed, thus making the best use of limited time.

B. Field Quality Control – Habitat Assessment and Biological Sampling Methodology

- 1. <u>Habitat Assessments</u> At minimally 10% of sites, two trained biologists/environmental specialists will complete habitat assessment forms independently. Scores are compared for each parameter with discrepancies arbitrated while in the field.
- 2. <u>Rapid Periphyton Survey</u> A second survey will be collected at a minimum of 10% of the sites by a separate biologist/environmental specialist. This should be conducted at the same time, or at least within two weeks of the original survey if flow characteristics are the same.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section II: Page 2 of 5

- 3. <u>Periphyton Sample</u> A second multi-habitat periphyton sample will be collected at 10% of the sites.
- 4. <u>Chain of Custody</u> Chain of custody is required by the TDEC Office of General Counsel for samples that have the potential of being used in court, reviewed by state boards, or involved in state hearings. Chain of custody must also accompany any contract samples (periphyton samples being sent to the lab). Chain of custody is the far right column of the biological analysis form (Appendix B). The entire form must be filled out completely.

The chain of custody follows the sample through collection, transfer, storage, taxonomic identification, quality assurance and disposal. The biologist who collected the sample must sign (not print) their name in full (not initial) in the Collected By space with the date and time (24-hour clock). If the sample is given to anyone else before it is delivered to the lab (or returned to the office), each person responsible for the sample must sign their full name on the Received By space with the date and time. The person in the laboratory (or office) who receives the sample will sign line four. The person who logs the sample in signs the last line.

C. QC Log

A list of all samples sorted and/or identified by each biologist/environmental specialist will be kept in a bound log or a backed-up computer spreadsheet/database so that QC requirements and results can be documented (Table 8). The QC log must contain the following information:

- 1. Sample log number
- 2. Station ID
- 3. Sample type
- 4. Initials of sampler and taxonomist
- 5. Date completed
- 6. Initials of person performing QC
- 7. Percent community similarity
- 8. Date of QC
- 9. Initials of QC taxonomist
- 10. Results of QC (satisfactory/unsatisfactory)

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section II: Page 3 of 5

Table 8: Example of Periphyton QC Log

| Sample | Station ID | Sample | Sampler/ | Sample | QC'd By | QC Date | % Community | S/U |
|-----------|--------------|--------|------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|-----|
| Log# | | Type | Taxonomist | Date | | | Similarity | |
| JP0201001 | BIFFL003.0DY | | | | | | | |
| JP0201002 | BIGGS000.7WY | MPS | AJF / KMM | 3/11/02 | PDS | 3/20/02 | 95% | S |
| JP0201003 | BMHOL002.0OB | | | | | | | |
| JP0201004 | CANE001.8WY | | | | | | | |
| JP0201005 | CGROU001.2WY | | | | | | | |
| JP0201006 | CLEAR001.2HN | | | | | | | |
| JP0201007 | CLOVE001.4OB | | | | | | | |
| JP0201008 | CSPRI002.4DY | | | | | | | |
| JP0202001 | CYPRE00.6WY | | | | | | | |
| JP0202002 | CYPRE000.6OB | | | | | | | |
| JP0202003 | DAVID002.6OB | | | | | | | |
| JP0202004 | GRASS000.8OB | | | | | | | |
| JP0203001 | HFORK006.8OB | | | | | | | |
| JP0203002 | HOOSI000.5OB | | | | | | | |
| JP0203003 | HURRI002.6WY | | | | | | | |
| JP0203004 | HURRI003.9WY | | | | | | | |
| JP0203005 | HURRI1T1.1WY | | | | | | | |
| JP0203006 | MILL004.0OB | | | | | | | |
| JP0203007 | NFOBI005.9OB | MPS | AJF/KMM | 3/15/02 | PDS | 3/20/02 | 94% | S |
| JP0203008 | NFOBI018.0WY | | | | | | | |
| JP0203009 | NFOBI026.5WY | | | | | | | |
| JP0203010 | NFOBI040.6HN | | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| JP0203011 | OBION020.9DY | | | | | | | |
| JP0203012 | OBION044.3DY | | | | | | | |

D. Percent Community Similarity

1. Each biologist/ES responsible for taxonomic identification, regardless of previous experience, will have every sample QC'd by a second biologist/ES who has already achieved 75% community similarity (documented) until the original biologist/ES has passed 75% community similarity on a sample. A record of this is kept in the QC log. Once a biologist/ES has passed their first QC, they are QC'd on 10% of subsequent samples (randomly selected). A community similarity of 75% must be maintained. If the community similarity is lower than 75%, every sample prior to that one in the same group of 10 is resorted until a sample that has met the 75% requirement is found. The next group of 10 starts after the unsatisfactory sample.

The community similarity is calculated by:

Percent Community Similarity =
$$100 - .5\sum_{i=1}^{s} |a_i - b_i| = \sum_{i=1}^{s} \min(a_i, b_i)$$

- 2. Log results in the QC log.
- 3. All QC must be completed before the data are released to ensure accuracy of results. If, for any reason, a report is released prior to QC completion, an addendum will be sent to all report recipients with any corrected information after QC is complete.

E. Reference Collections

- 1. A master collection of images of all taxa identified in the state will be kept in the central laboratory. The organisms in the centralized master reference collection will be verified by outside experts recognized for expertise in a particular taxonomic group. A list of verified organisms found in the state is provided in Appendix D. New taxa will be verified by an outside expert (Appendix D).
- 2. The central laboratory reference collection will be catalogued with discrete collection numbers assigned to each taxon. Assign sequential numbers to specimens as they are added into the collection. For example, 0001 would be the first specimen in the collection. Maintain an accession catalog of all reference material in a permanently bound log and on disk. Each entry must contain the following information:

Accession number (This must be unique for each group of organisms in each collection)

Complete name (genus, species, variety (if applicable), authority, date)

Higher taxa (family, order, class)

Locality data (Waterbody, site, county, ecoregion, station number)

Sample type

Name of collector/date of collection

Name of taxonomist

Name of verifier if appropriate

Number of specimens

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section II: Page 5 of 5

F. Data Reduction QC

- 1. Store raw data (non-manipulated) in one or more separate locations and in an electronic database with backup.
- 2. A second staff member checks all computer data entry correctness by direct comparison with the field or laboratory handwritten data sheets. The person performing the data entry QC initial and dates each page of the checked printout in red ink.
- 3. Keep QC information in a file with the other information for that project a minimum of five years.
- 4. Complete all data reduction QC before results are released.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Section III:: Page 1 of 1

III. REFERENCES

Bahls, Lauren L. 1993. Periphyton Bioassessment Methods for Montana Streams. Montana Department of Health and Environmental Sciences. Water Quality Division. Helena, Montana.

Barbour, M.T., Gerritsen, J., Snyder B.D. and J.B. Stribling. 1999. *Rapid Bioassessment Protocols for Use in Streams and Wadeable Rivers*. EPA 841-B-99-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington D.C.

DeLorme. 2004. Tennessee Atlas & Gazetteer. DeLorme, Yarmouth, Maine.

Fore, Leska S. and Cynthia Grafe. 2002. Using Diatoms to Assess Biological Condition of Large Rivers in Idaho (U.S.A.). *Freshwater Biology*. 47, 2015-2037.

Griffith, G.E., J.M. Omernik and S. Azevedo. 1997. *Ecoregions of Tennessee*. EPA/600/R-97/022. NHREEL, Western Ecological Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Corvalis, Oregon.

Hill, B.H., A. T. Herlihy, P.R. Kaufmann, R. J. Stevenson, F. H. McCormick, and C. Burch Johnson. 2000. Use of Periphyton Assemblage Data as an Index of Biotic Integrity. *Journal of the North American Benthological Society*. 19(1): 50-67.

Hillebrand, H., C. Durselen, D. Kirschtel, U. Pollingher, and T. Zohary. 1999. Biovolume Calculation for Pelagic and Benthic Microalgae. *Journal of Phycology*. 35: 403-424.

Kentucky Department of Environmental Protection. 2008. Standard Methods for Assessing Biological Integrity of Surface Waters in Kentucky. Division of Water. Frankfort, Kentucky.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1995. *Generic Quality Assurance Project Plan Guidance for Programs Using Community Level Biological Assessment in Wadeable Streams and Rivers*. EPA 841-B-95-004. U.S. EPA, Washington D.C.

Wang, Yi-Kuang, R. Jan Stevenson, Lythia Metzmeier. 2005. Development and evaluation of a diatom-based index of biotic Integrity for the Interior Plateau Ecoregion, USA. *Journal of the North American Benthological Society.* 24(4): 990-1008.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix A: Page 1 of 11

APPENDIX A

ECOREGION REFERENCE INFORMATION

ECOREGION REFERENCE STREAMS
REGIONAL EXPECTATIONS FOR INDIVIDUAL HABITAT PARAMETERS

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|----------|----------|-----------|
| ECO65A01 | Active | Unnamed Trib. to Muddy Creek | 08010207 Upper Hatchie | RM 0.7 U/S Matt Dammonds Rd | McNairy | 35.09583 | -88.49944 |
| ECO65A03 | Active | Wardlow Creek | 06040001 TN Western Valley | RM 4.6 Hamburg Rd | McNairy | 35.02277 | -88.44194 |
| ECO65B04 | Active | Cypress Creek | 08010207 Upper Hatchie | RM 5.5 U/S Buster King Rd | Hardeman | 35.0675 | -88.86 |
| ECO65E04 | Active | Blunt Creek | 06040005 TN Western Valley | RM 0.1 U/S McHee Levee Rd | Carroll | 35.95916 | -88.26805 |
| ECO65E06 | Active | Griffin Creek | 08010204 S Fk Forked Deer | RM 5.1 U/S Stanford Lane Ford | Carroll | 35.81861 | -88.54055 |
| ECO65E08 | Active | Harris Creek | 08010201 N Fk Forked Deer | RM 2.2 Potts Chapel Rd | Madison | 35.62638 | -88.69972 |
| ECO65E10 | Active | Marshall Creek | 08010208 Lower Hatchie | RM 2.2 Van Buren Rd | Hardeman | 35.1619 | -89.0694 |
| ECO65E11 | Active | West Fork Spring Creek | 08010208 Lower Hatchie | RM 1.7 U/S Van Buren Rd | Hardeman | 35.10194 | -89.08194 |
| ECO65I02 | Active | Battles Branch | 06030005 TN Pickwick Lake | RM 0.8 U/S Old Kendrix Rd | Hardin | 35.03333 | -88.29305 |
| ECO65J04 | Active | Pompeys Branch | 06030005 TN Pickwick Lake | RM 0.8 U/S Pompeys Branch Rd | Hardin | 35.05388 | -88.16805 |
| ECO65J05 | Active | Dry Creek | 06030005 TN Pickwick Lake | RM 3.2 Dry Creek Rd | Hardin | 35.035 | -88.15222 |
| ECO65J06 | Active | Right Fork Whites Creek | 06040001 TN Western Valley | RM 3.4 U/S Morris Lane | Hardin | 35.05305 | -88.04777 |
| ECO65J11 | Active | Unnamed Trib. Rt Fork Whites Cr | 06040001 TN Western Valley | RM 0.1 U/S Morris Lane | Hardin | 35.05225 | -88.04825 |
| ECO66D03 | Active | Laurel Fork | 06010103 Watauga | RM 6.7 U/S Big Branch Off Dennis Cove Rd | Carter | 36.25694 | -82.11111 |
| ECO66D05 | Active | Doe River | 06010103 Watauga | RM 25.4 U/S Picnic Area Roan Mtn State Park | Carter | 36.15888 | -82.10583 |
| ECO66E04 | Active | Gentry Creek | 06010102 South Fork Holston | RM 2.1 Gentry Creek Rds end. | Johnson | 36.54444 | -81.72444 |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix A: Page 3 of 12

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|----------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------|----------|-----------|
| ECO66E09 | Active | Clark Creek | 06010108 Nolichucky | RM 1.8 National Forest property off Hwy 107 Clarks Creek Rd | Unicoi | 36.15077 | -82.52911 |
| ECO66E11 | Active | Lower Higgens Creek | 06010108 Nolichucky | RM 1.7 Lower Higgins Cr Rd 1 mi NW Ernestville | Unicoi | 36.08722 | -82.52027 |
| ECO66E17 | Active | Double Branch | 06010201 Fort Loudoun Lake | RM 0.1 U/S Millers Cove Rd | Blount | 35.74378 | -83.76631 |
| ECO66E18 | Active | Gee Creek | 06020002 Hiwassee | RM 0.9 Near Gee Creek Wilderness Boundary | Polk | 35.24444 | -84.54388 |
| ECO66F06 | Active | Abrams Creek | 06010204 Little Tennessee | RM 18.3 West end of Cades Cove, 0.6 mi U/S Mill Creek | Blount | 35.59305 | -83.84694 |
| ECO66F07 | Active | Beaverdam Creek | 06010102 S Fork Holston | RM 5, 1 mi SW Backbone Rock Park | Johnson | 36.58638 | -81.8275 |
| ECO66F08 | Active | Stony Creek | 06010103 Watauga | RM 12.5 U/S SR 91 | Carter | 36.46722 | -81.99805 |
| ECO66G04 | Active | Middle Prong Little Pigeon R | 06010107 Lower French Broad | RM 0.5 U/S restricted rd 0.2 mi east Greenbriar Cove | Sevier | 35.70666 | -83.37888 |
| ECO66G05 | Active | Little River | 06010201 Ft Loudoun/Little R | RM 50.7 U/S last house Little River Trail above Elkmont | Sevier | 35.65333 | -83.57727 |
| ECO66G07 | Active | Citico Creek | 06010204 Little Tennessee | RM 5.2, one mile U/S Jakes Creek | Monroe | 35.50555 | -84.10694 |
| ECO66G09 | Active | North River | 06010204 Little Tennessee | RM 3, 500 meters U/S campground on North River Rd | Monroe | 35.32777 | -84.14583 |
| ECO66G12 | Active | Sheeds Creek | 03150101 Conasauga | RM 1.8, 0.25 mi U/S Sheds Creek Rd | Polk | 35.00305 | -84.61222 |
| ECO6701 | Active | Big Creek | 06010104 Holston | RM 9.8, D/S Fisher Creek West of Surgoinsville on Stanley Valley Rd | Hawkins | 36.4778 | -82.9387 |
| ECO6702 | Active | Fisher Creek | 06010104 Holston | RM 0.6, U/S Bray Road | Hawkins | 36.49 | -82.94027 |
| ECO6707 | Probation | Possum Creek | 06010102 South Fork Holston | RM 1.5, Weaver Pike Bridge, Bluff City | Sullivan | 36.48 | -82.19944 |
| ECO67F06 | Active | Clear Creek | 06010207 Lower Clinch | RM 1, U/S Norris Municipal Park Road | Anderson | 36.21361 | -84.05972 |

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|----------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------|-----------|
| ECO67F13 | Active | White Creek | 06010205 Upper Clinch | RM 2, D/S old USGS gauging station next to White Creek Rd | Union | 36.34361 | -83.89166 |
| ECO67F14 | Active | Powell River | 06010206 Powell | RM 106.5 McDowell Shoal D/S Fourmile Creek | Hancock | 36.55638 | -83.37916 |
| ECO67F16 | Active | Hardy Creek | 06010206 Powell | RM 1.2, U/S SR 661 Powell Valley Rd | Lee County, VA | 36.65083 | -83.24722 |
| ECO67F17 | Active | Big War Creek | 06010205 Upper Clinch | RM 0.6 Pawpaw Rd | Hancock | 36.42694 | -83.34694 |
| ECO67F23 | Active | Martin Creek | 06010206 Powell | RM 0.5 Powell Valley Rd just U/S Hopkins Rd | Hancock | 36.59111 | -83.335 |
| ECO67F25 | Active | Powell River | 06010206 Powell | RM 65.5 River Rd | Claiborne | 36.55638 | -83.60194 |
| ECO67F27 | Probation | Indian Creek | 06010205 Upper Clinch | RM 3.7, off Indian Creek Road approx. 1 mi U/S Joe Mill Creek | Grainger | 36.39519 | -83.40339 |
| ECO67G05 | Active | Bent Creek | 06010108 Nolichucky | RM 3.6 U/S Junction of Warrensburg and Mountain Rd | Hamblen | 36.18793 | -83.16414 |
| ECO67G08 | Probation | Brymer Creek | 06020002 Hiwassee | RM 1.3, U/S Spring Br off Roark Lane/Brymer Creek Rd | Bradley | 35.12666 | -84.96388 |
| ECO67G09 | Active | Harris Creek | 06020002 Hiwassee | RM 4.8, U/S Bancroft Rd | Bradley | 35.175 | -84.97916 |
| ECO67G10 | Active | Flat Creek | 06010107 Lower French Broad | RM 12 D/S Muddy Hollow Rd | Sevier | 35.9157 | -83.4515 |
| ECO67H06 | Active | Laurel Creek | 06010204 Little Tennessee | RM 0.8, D/S Laurel Creek Rd | Monroe | 35.44829 | -84.28833 |
| ECO68A01 | Active | Rock Creek | 05130104 S Fork Cumberland | RM 24.8, Pickett State Park | Pickett | 36.57833 | -84.79472 |
| ECO68A03 | Active | Laurel Fork of Station Camp Cr | 05130104 S Fork Cumberland | RM 4, Big South Fork NRRA | Fentress/ Scott | 36.51611 | -84.69805 |
| ECO68A08 | Active | Clear Creek | 06010208 Emory | RM 4, Genesis Rd (HWY 298) | Morgan | 36.11916 | -84.7425 |
| ECO68A13 | Active | Piney Creek | 06010201 Watts Bar Lake | RM 8.1, U/S Wash Pelfrey Rd, U/S Polecat Branch | Rhea | 35.62083 | -84.96944 |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix A: Page 5 of 12

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|------------------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|--|------------|------------|-----------|
| ECO68A20 | Active | Mullens Creek | 06020001 | RM 5, U/S Jeep Trail | Marion | 35.12472 | -85.44388 |
| | | | Tennessee | | | | |
| ECO68A26 | Active | Daddy's Creek | 06010208 | RM 2.3, U/S Hebbertsburg Rd, Catoosa | Cumberland | 36.05861 | -84.79138 |
| | | | Emory | | | | |
| ECO68A27 | Probation | Island Creek | 06010208 | RM 2.3, U/S Noah Hambrey Rd, Catoosa | Morgan | 36.05138 | -84.66805 |
| | | | Emory | | | | |
| ECO68A28 | Active | Rock Creek | 06010208 | RM 1.8, Off Hwy 62 approx 1 mi NE Lancing | Morgan | 36.13277 | -84.64166 |
| | | | Emory | | | | |
| ECO68B01 | Active | Crystal Creek | 06020004 | RM 1.2, Approx 0.25 mi D/S Lower East Valley | Bledsoe | 35.54083 | -85.21694 |
| | | | Sequatchie | Rd | | | |
| ECO68B02 | Active | McWilliams Creek | 06020004 | RM 1.9, D/S Smith Rd | Sequatchie | 35.4175 | -85.32083 |
| | | | Sequatchie | | | | |
| ECO68B09 | Active | Mill Branch | 06020004 | RM 0.4, U/S Upper East Valley Rd | Bledsoe | 35.67444 | -85.08888 |
| | | | Sequatchie | | | | |
| ECO68C13 | Active | Mud Creek | 06030003 | RM 5.6, U/S E Roarks Cove Rd | Franklin | 35.23055 | -85.91722 |
| | | | Upper Elk | | | | |
| ECO68C15 | Active | Crow Creek | 06030001 | RM 34.7, Off Ford Spring Rd below UT in Tom | Franklin | 35.1138 | -85.9128 |
| | | | Guntersville Lake | Pack Hollow | | | |
| ECO68C20 | Active | Crow Creek | 06030001 | RM 35, Off Ford Spring Rd upstream UT in Tom | Franklin | 35.1155 | -85.9110 |
| 777 | <u> </u> | | Guntersville Lake | Pack Hollow | | | |
| ECO68C21 | Active | Gilbreath Creek | 06020001 | RM 0.1, Cove Loop Lower Road | | | |
| F.G.C. (0) P.0.2 | | | Lower Tennessee | | 3.5 | 0.5.1.00.5 | 04.7100 |
| ECO69D03 | Active | Flat Fork | 06010208 | RM 5, U/S Flat Fork Rd, U/S Rocky Fork Branch | Morgan | 36.1235 | -84.5122 |
| EGO CODOS | | . D. | Emory | DV 55 4 05 11/0 1917/11/0 00 1 | 3.6 | 26.12444 | 0.4.42120 |
| ECO69D05 | Active | New River | 05140104 | RM 55.4, approx 0.5 mi U/S HWY 116, 0.3 mi | Morgan | 36.12444 | -84.43130 |
| ECOCODOC | D 1 (| D 1D 1 C 1 | S Fork Cumberland | U/S Morgan/Anderson Co. line | G 1 11 | 26.24722 | 04.20444 |
| ECO69D06 | Probation | Round Rock Creek | 05130104 | RM 1, U/S ford off Norma Rd | Campbell | 36.24722 | -84.28444 |
| ECO/OF01 | A | M. D. dans Dans 1 | S Fork Cumberland | DM 0.2 11/0.11 25 | C | 26 55277 | 04.00001 |
| ECO69E01 | Active | No Business Branch | 05130101 | RM 0.2, U/S Hwy 25 | Campbell | 36.55277 | -84.06861 |
| ECOCOEO4 | A -4: | Ctinlain a Cua ala | Upper Cumberland | DM 15 1 Arrange 0.5 mi south of Stirling Cond | Commboli | 26 4259 | 04.2610 |
| ECO69E04 | Active | Stinking Creek | 05130101 | RM 15.1, Approx 0.5 mi south of Stinking Creek | Campbell | 36.4258 | -84.2618 |
| | | L | Upper Cumberland | Rd near power line | | | |

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|----------|------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------|
| ECO71E09 | Active | Buzzard Creek | 05130206 Red | RM 1.3, Buzzard Creek Rd | Robertson | 36.60583 | -86.98361 |
| ECO71E14 | Active | Passenger Creek | 05130206 Red | RM 1.6, HWY 76 | Montgomery | 36.53444 | -87.19583 |
| ECO71E17 | Probation | Brush Creek | 05130206 Red | RM 5, Stroudville Rd | Robertson | 36.481389 | -87.089722 |
| ECO71E18 | Active | Santee Creek | 05130206 Red | RM 0.9, Sprouse Rd | Robertson | 36.49778 | -86.778333 |
| ECO71E19 | Active | Calebs Creek | 05130206 Red | RM 1.2, U/S Maxie/Carr Rd | Robertson | 36.49237 | -87.0066 |
| ECO71F12 | Active | South Harpeth Creek | 05130204 Harpeth | RM 16.9, South Harpeth and Pewitt Rd, U/S Kelley Creek | Williamson | 35.925 | -87.0929 |
| ECO71F16 | Active | Wolf Creek | 06040003 Lower Duck | RM 0.8, U/S Wolf Creek Rd | Hickman | 35.81805 | -87.68527 |
| ECO71F19 | Active | Brush Creek | 06040004 Buffalo | RM 2.1, Paul Reed Rd, D/S Little Brush Creek | Lewis/Lawre nce | 35.41972 | -87.53416 |
| ECO71F27 | Active | Swanegan Branch | 06030005 Pickwick Lake | RM 0.5, Off Thomas Woodard Rd | Wayne | 35.06916 | -87.6375 |
| ECO71F28 | Active | Little Swan Creek | 06040003 Lower Duck | RM 5.6, Meriwether Lewis National Monument | Lewis | 35.52888 | -87.45361 |
| ECO71F29 | Active (2/27/03) | Hurricane Creek | 06040003 Lower Duck | RM 7.6, Off Vaden Branch Road | Humphreys | 35.980556 | -87.761389 |
| ECO71G03 | Active | Flat Creek | 05130106 Upper Cumberland | RM 1.8, Hwy 136 | Putnam | 36.35944 | -85.43138 |
| ECO71G04 | Active | Spring Creek | 05130106 Upper Cumberland | RM 16.2, Boatman Rd | Overton | 36.27277 | -85.42333 |
| ECO71G10 | Active | Hurricane Creek | 06030003 Upper Elk | RM 9.4, Hurricane Creek Rd | Moore | 35.32083 | -86.29944 |
| ECO71G14 | Probation | Blackburn Fork | 05130106 Upper Cumberland | RM 14.5, Cummins Mill Rd | Jackson | 36.2506 | -85.5647 |
| ECO71G16 | PROBAT ION | Line Creek | 05110002 Barren | RM 13.9, Clementsville KY Rd (Clementsville Church of Christ) | CLAY | 36.6106 | -85.7258 |

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------|-------------|
| ECO71H03 | Active | Flynn Creek | 05130106 | RM 10.2, Flynn Creek Rd, 3 mi NE Nameless TN | Jackson | 36.2792 | -85.66444 |
| | | | Upper Cumberland | | | | |
| ECO71H06 | Active | Clear Fork | 05130108 | RM 6.8, Off Big Hill Rd | DeKalb/Can | 35.92416 | -85.99083 |
| | | | Caney Fork | | non | | |
| ECO71H09 | Active | Carson Fork | 05130203 | RM 4.2, Burt-Burgen Rd, 2 mi NE Bradyville | Cannon | 35.76495 | -86.13263 |
| | | | Stones | | | | |
| ECO71I10 | Active | Flat Creek | 06040002 | RM 6.4, U/S Hazelwood Rd | Marshall | 35.68583 | -86.80166 |
| | | | Upper Duck | | | | |
| ECO71I12 | Active | Cedar Creek | 05130201 | RM 4.6, Centerville Rd | Wilson | 36.28425 | -86.20339 |
| | | | Cumberland | | | | |
| ECO71I14 | Active | Little Flat Creek | 06040002 | RM 3.6, U/S Will Brown Rd | Maury | 35.69903 | -86.83872 |
| FG051715 | | ** 1 2: | Upper Duck | DV 106 1 D (0.11 D) | ******* | 25.0225 | 0.5 = 0.010 |
| ECO71I15 | Active | Harpeth River | 05130204 | RM 106.4, D/S McDaniel Rd | Williamson | 35.8325 | -86.70019 |
| EC071116 | A .: | W. F. L.C. | Harpeth | DM 20 A W 1 + C D 1 | D 4 6 1 | 25 7225 | 06.4451 |
| ECO71I16 | Active | West Fork Stones River | 05130203 | RM 30.4, Walnut Grove Rd | Rutherford | 35.7225 | -86.4451 |
| EC071117 | Marri | Saning Cup 1 | Stones 5130201 Old | DM10.2 Footower Dd | Wilson | 26 170000 | 06 241111 |
| ECO71I17 | New | Spring Creek | | RM19.2, Eastover Rd | Wilson | 36.179999 | -86.241111 |
| EG072 + 01 | | | Hickory Res | DV 14 4 VVQ V VV 1 D 1 | Y 1 1 1 | 25.5125 | 00.5004 |
| ECO73A01 | Active | Cold Creek | 08010100 | RM 14.4, U/S Long Hole Rd | Lauderdale | 35.7425 | -89.6994 |
| ECO73A02 | Active | Middle Fork Forked | Mississippi 08010100 | DM 2 2 0.5 miles makes an Westling D.4 | Lauderdale | 35.81777 | -89.65611 |
| ECO/3A02 | Active | Deer Pork Forked | Mississippi | RM 3.3, 0.5 miles upstream Watkins Rd | Lauderdale | 35.81/// | -89.03011 |
| ECO73A03 | Active | Cold Creek | 08010100 | RM 2.3, Approx 1.4 mi u/s Crutcher Lake Rd, | Lauderdale | 35.66305 | -89.81222 |
| ECO/3A03 | Active | Cold Cleek | Mississippi | U/S Adams Bayou | Lauderdale | 33.00303 | -09.01222 |
| ECO73A04 | Active | Bayou du Chien | 08010202 | RM 3.2, Approx 1.5 mi U/S boat ramp on Walnut | Lake | 36.475 | -89.30916 |
| LCO73/104 | 7 icuve | Bayou du Cineii | Obion | Log Rd and 0.75 mi U/S last cabin | Lake | 30.473 | 07.50710 |
| ECO74A06 | Active | Sugar Creek | 08010100 | RM 2.3, U/S Copper Rd | Tipton | 35.49944 | -89.91914 |
| 2007.1100 | 1101110 | Sugui Crock | Mississippi | Tail 218, 6/18 Copper Ita | 1 Iproli | | 0,1,1,1 |
| ECO74A08 | Active | Pawpaw Creek | 08010202 | RM 3.1, U/S Upper Crossing of Putnam Hill Rd | Obion | 36.30527 | -89.35666 |
| | | r | Obion | , | | | |
| ECO74B01 | Active | Terrapin Creek | 08010202 | RM 1.6, Terrapin Creek Rd | Henry | 36.48666 | -88.48583 |
| | | 1 | Obion | | | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix A: Page 8 of 12

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|-----------|--------|---|---|---|-----------|----------|-----------|
| ECO74B04 | Active | Powell Creek | 08010202 Obion | RM 2.2, McClains Levee Rd | Weakley | 36.48027 | -88.64 |
| ECO74B12 | Active | Wolf River | 08010210 Wolf | RM 72.7, U/S Yager Rd | Fayette | 35.0325 | -89.24583 |
| ECO74B12A | Active | Wolf River | 08010210 Wolf | D/S Yager Road | Fayette | 35.03262 | -89.24862 |
| FECO65E03 | Active | Unnamed Tributary to Unnamed tributary to Dabbs Creek | 06040001 Tennessee Western Valley | RM 0.1, Natchez Trace State Forest Off Todd Trail | Henderson | 35.79006 | -88.30636 |
| FECO65E04 | Active | Unnamed tributary to Cub Creek | 06040001 Tennessee Western Valley | RM 0.1, Natchez Trace State Park Off Taylor Trail | Henderson | 35.78489 | -88.26502 |
| FECO65E05 | New | Tuscumbia River UT | 08010207 | RM 0.6, Big Hill State Park @ Footbridge on Tuscambia Bend Trail | | 35.05162 | -88.74677 |
| FECO65J01 | New | Haw Br | 06030005 TN-Pickwick Lake | RM 0.9, U/S Pickwick Embayment | Hardin | 35.0852 | -88.1916 |
| FECO65J02 | Active | Unnamed tributary to Horse Creek | 06040001 Tennessee Western Valley | RM 0.3, Sugar Camp Hollow | Hardin | 35.15521 | -88.19176 |
| FECO65J03 | Active | English Creek | 06040001 Tennessee Western Valley | RM 5.6, South Of Firetower Road Near Seaton Cabin And Ross Property Line | Hardin | 35.15393 | -88.17444 |
| FECO66D01 | Active | Black Branch | 06010103 Watauga | RM 2 Hwy 321 near Elk Mills | Carter | 36.2825 | -82.0275 |
| FECO66D06 | Active | Tumbling Creek | 06010108 Nolichucky | RM 1.5 Tumbling Creek Rd end | Carter | 36.01805 | -82.48194 |
| FECO66D07 | Active | Little Stoney Creek | 06010103 Watauga | RM 2 Little Stony Rd 0.3 mi D/S Goodwin Field Br | Carter | 36.28666 | -82.06666 |
| FECO66G01 | Active | Indian Branch | 06010204 Little Tennessee | RM 0.1North River Rd | Monroe | 35.33102 | -84.06733 |
| FECO67F02 | Active | Mill Creek | 06010207 Lower Clinch | Off Cave Road | Roane | 35.84999 | -84.38210 |

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|-----------|--------|----------------------|------------------|--|-----------|----------|-----------|
| FECO67G11 | Active | North Prong Fishdam | 06010104 | RM 1.6, U/S SR 34 | Sullivan | 36.5344 | -82.0192 |
| | | Creek | Holston | | | | |
| FECO67H04 | Active | Blackburn Creek | 06020002 | RM1.8, 0.24 mi U/S Blackburn Hollow Rd | Bradley | 35.22472 | -84.97055 |
| | | | Hiwassee | | | | |
| FECO67H08 | Active | Parker Creek | 06010104 | RM 0.5, Holston Army Ammunition Property | Hawkins | 36.5225 | -82.65888 |
| | | | Holston | | | | |
| FECO67I12 | Active | Mill Branch | 06010207 | RM 1.2, Below confluence of 2 tribs off | Anderson | 35.98833 | -84.28888 |
| | | | Lower Clinch | Tuskegee Drive | | | |
| FECO68A01 | Active | Douglas Branch | 06010208 | RM 0.1, Barnett Bridge Road | Morgan | 36.1 | -84.777 |
| | | | Emory | | | | |
| FECO68C12 | Active | Ellis Gap Branch | 06020001 | RM 0.4, U/S Mullens Cove Rd, Prentice Cooper | Marion | 35.04916 | -85.47277 |
| | | | Tennessee | State Forest | | | |
| FECO69D01 | Active | Unnamed tributary to | 05130104 | RM 0.1, U/S Hwy 116 | Morgan | 36.12090 | -84.43214 |
| | | New River | South Fork | | | | |
| | | | Cumberland | | | | |
| FECO69D03 | New | Bear Branch | 06010205 Upper | RM 0.1, U/S Hwy 68 | Campbell | 36.39916 | -84.30928 |
| | | | Clinch | | | | |
| FECO69D04 | New | Wheeler Creek UT | 05130104 | RM 0.6, @ Big Bruce Ridge | Campbell | 36.30771 | -84.27522 |
| | | | Cumberland South | | | | |
| | | | Fork | | | | |
| FECO71E01 | New | Sulphur Fork UT | 05130206 Red | RM 0.1, OFF HWY 256 | Robertson | 36.51460 | -87.05695 |
| FECO71E02 | New | Savage Branch | 05130206 Red | RM 1.2, U/S Distillery Rd Off Hwy 76 | Robertson | 36.47534 | -86.76083 |
| FECO71E03 | New | Brush Creek | 05130206 Red | Rm 9.0, U/S Gause Rd | Robertson | 36.4342 | -87.06622 |
| FECO71F01 | Active | Unnamed tributary to | 06040003 | RM 0.1, Off DP Humphreys Rd | Lewis | 35.5 | -87.418 |
| | | Little Swan Creek | Lower Duck | | | | |
| FECO71F02 | New | Hurricane Creek UT | 06040004 Buffalo | U/S Hurricane Creek Rd (Bryson Hollow) | | 35.57647 | -87.75973 |
| FECO71F03 | Active | Ethridge Hollow | 06040003 | RM 0.1, U/S Hwy 230 | Humphreys | 35.9407 | -87.6530 |
| | | | Lower Duck | | | | |
| FECO71F04 | New | Marrowbone Creek UT | 05130202 | RM 0.1, U/S Little Morrowbone Rd in Beamsn | Davidson | 36.27212 | -86.9049 |
| | | | Cumberland | City park | | | |
| | | | (Cheatham) | | | | |
| FECO71G01 | Active | Flat Creek | 05130106 | RM 8.3, Upper Hillman Rd | Overton | 36.4 | -85.374 |
| | | | Upper Cumberland | | | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix A: Page 10 of 12

| SITE# | STATUS | STREAM | USGS HUC | LOCATION | COUNTY | LATITUDE | LONGITUDE |
|-----------|--------|------------------------|-----------------|--|------------|-----------|-----------|
| FECO71G02 | New | Long Fork UT | 05110002 Barren | RM 0.1, U/S Tanyard Rd | Macon | 36.48909 | -85.93973 |
| FECO71H03 | New | Haws Spring FK | 05130203 Stones | RM 2.7, off farm rd off Jimtown Rd | Cannon | 35.761291 | -86.08854 |
| FECO71I02 | New | Young Branch | 5130201 | RM 1.6, U/S Hwy 70N | Wilson | 36.24031 | -86.16099 |
| | | | Cumberland (Old | | | | |
| | | | Hickory) | | | | |
| FECO71I03 | New | McKnight Branch UT | 05130203 Stones | RM 2.4, U/S Ford off Elrod McElroy | Rutherford | 35.896901 | -86.18094 |
| FECO71I04 | New | East Fork Hurricane Ck | 05130203 Stones | RM 2.2, Cedar Forest Rd in Cedars of Lebanon | Wilson | 36.05598 | -86.27829 |
| | | | | State Park | | | |
| FECO71I05 | New | West Fk Stones River | 05130203 Stones | RM 37.6, U/S Harrison Rd | Rutherford | 35.65667 | -86.45599 |
| FECO74A01 | Active | Unnamed tributary to | 08010202 | RM 0.4, Off Putnam Hill Rd | Obion | 36.31379 | -89.34322 |
| | | Pawpaw Creek | Obion | | | | |
| FECO74B01 | Active | Unnamed tributary to | 08010210 | RM 0.2, Ames Plantation | Fayette | 35.10770 | -89.31641 |
| | | North Fork Wolf River | Wolf | | | | |
| FECO74B02 | New | Hatchie River UT | 08010208 Lower | RM 2.7, off Landfill Rd | Haywood | 35.54557 | -89.30765 |
| | | | Hatchie | | | | |

Regional Expectations for Individual Habitat Parameters

| | Epifa | | Embe | dded- | | ool | Velo | | Po | - | | ment | | ow | Cha | | Rif | | Cha | | | ınk | \sim | tative | Ripa | |
|------|-------|-----|------|-------|-----|--------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|--------|--------|-------|----|
| | Subs | | ne | | | strate | De | | Varia | | | sition | Sta | | Alter | | Frequ | _ | Sinu | | Stab | | Prote | | Veget | |
| Eco | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | % |
| 65a | 5 | 4 | NA | NA | 7 | 5 | NA | NA | 11 | 8 | 12 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 12 | 9 | NA | NA | 5 | 4 | 8 | 6 | 14 | 10 | 4 | 3 |
| 65b | 15 | 11 | NA | NA | 10 | 7 | NA | NA | 10 | 8 | 9 | 7 | 10 | 8 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 12 | 9 | 13 | 10 | 19 | 14 | 20 | 15 |
| 65e | 15 | 11 | NA | NA | 11 | 8 | NA | NA | 11 | 8 | 15 | 11 | 18 | 14 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | 16 | 12 | 20 | 15 | 18 | 14 |
| 65i | 15 | 11 | 14 | 10 | 10 | 8 | NA | NA | 12 | 9 | 12 | 9 | 8 | 6 | 18 | 14 | 8 | 6 | 11 | 8 | 10 | 8 | 18 | 14 | 20 | 15 |
| 65j | 17 | 13 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | 15 | 11 | 19 | 14 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 |
| 66d | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | NA | NA | 20 | 15 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 19 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | NA | NA | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 |
| 66e | 19 | 14 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 20 | 15 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 18 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | NA | NA | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 |
| 66f | 18 | 14 | 19 | 14 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 19 | 14 | 19 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | 18 | 14 |
| 66g | 19 | 14 | 19 | 14 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 19 | 14 | 18 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | NA | NA | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | 19 | 14 |
| 67f | 18 | 13 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | 18 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 19 | 14 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 19 | 14 | 20 | 15 |
| 67g | 16 | 12 | 15 | 11 | NA | NA | 16 | 11 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | 17 | 13 | 15 | 11 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 12 | 9 | 16 | 12 | 12 | 9 |
| 67h | 13 | 10 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | 15 | 11 | 18 | 13 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 19 | 14 | 19 | 14 |
| 67i | 13 | 10 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 11 | 8 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | 17 | 13 | 16 | 12 | 13 | 10 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 19 | 14 | 16 | 12 |
| 68a | 18 | 14 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 19 | 14 | 19 | 14 | 19 | 14 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 |
| Jan- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Jun | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 68a | 18 | 13 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 15 | 11 | 19 | 14 | 14 | 11 | NA | NA | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 |
| Jul- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dec | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 68b | 15 | 11 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 15 | 12 | NA | NA | 13 | 10 | 17 | 13 | 18 | 13 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 14 | 10 | 16 | 12 | 13 | 10 |
| Jan- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Jun | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 68b | 14 | 10 | 12 | 9 | NA | NA | 12 | 9 | NA | NA | 10 | 7 | 15 | 11 | 16 | 12 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 14 | 11 | 13 | 10 | 11 | 8 |
| Jul- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dec | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 68c | 17 | 13 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | NA | NA | 17 | 13 | 18 | 14 | 19 | 14 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 17 | 13 | 19 | 14 | 18 | 14 |
| Jan- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Jun | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 68c | 16 | 12 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 14 | 10 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | 12 | 9 | 20 | 15 | 18 | 13 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | 18 | 14 | 18 | 13 |
| Jul- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dec | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix A: Page 12 of 12

| | Epifa Subs | | Embe | | Po Subs | | | ocity pth | Po Varia | - | Sedin Depos | | Flo Sta | | Cha Alter | | Rif Frequ | | Cha: Sinu | | Ba Stab | | Vege Prote | tative ection | Ripa Veget | |
|--------------------|---------------|-----|------|-----|------------|-----|-----|--------------|-------------|-----|----------------|-----|------------|-----|--------------|-----|--------------|-----|--------------|-----|------------|-----|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------|
| Eco | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | Eco | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75% | REF | 75 % |
| 69d Jan- Jun | 17 | 13 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 18 | 13 | 16 | 12 | 20 | 15 | 19 | 14 | NA | NA | 19 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 |
| 69d Jul- Dec | 16 | 12 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | NA | NA | 17 | 13 | 9 | 7 | 20 | 15 | 18 | 14 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 |
| 71e | 16 | 12 | 15 | 11 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 13 | 10 | 16 | 12 | 17 | 13 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 13 | 10 | 14 | 11 | 13 | 10 |
| 71f | 16 | 12 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | 15 | 11 | 18 | 14 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | 18 | 14 | 16 | 12 |
| 71g | 15 | 11 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | 17 | 13 | 18 | 14 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 18 | 14 | 18 | 14 | 16 | 12 |
| 71h | 15 | 11 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 15 | 11 | 16 | 12 | 16 | 12 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 17 | 13 | 15 | 11 | 12 | 9 |
| 71i Jan- Jun | 12 | 9 | 14 | 10 | 15 | 11 | 14 | 10 | 13 | 10 | 14 | 10 | 16 | 12 | 17 | 12 | 11 | 8 | 16 | 12 | 16 | 12 | 16 | 12 | 14 | 10 |
| 71i Jul- Dec | 13 | 10 | 13 | 10 | 11 | 8 | 10 | 8 | 8 | 6 | 13 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 18 | 14 | 8 | 6 | 9 | 7 | 16 | 12 | 16 | 12 | 13 | 9 |
| 71I Jul- Dec | 13 | 10 | 13 | 10 | 11 | 8 | 10 | 8 | 8 | 6 | 13 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 18 | 14 | 8 | 6 | 9 | 7 | 16 | 12 | 16 | 12 | 13 | 9 |
| 73a | 11 | 8 | NA | NA | 8 | 6 | NA | NA | 6 | 5 | 9 | 7 | 15 | 11 | 17 | 13 | NA | NA | 10 | 8 | 10 | 8 | 17 | 13 | 18 | 14 |
| 74a | 10 | 8 | 13 | 10 | NA | NA | 13 | 10 | NA | NA | 9 | 8 | 8 | 6 | 15 | 11 | 14 | 10 | NA | NA | 11 | 8 | 12 | 9 | 13 | 10 |
| 74b | 12 | 9 | NA | NA | 11 | 8 | NA | NA | 10 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 15 | 11 | 16 | 12 | NA | NA | 10 | 8 | 13 | 10 | 20 | 15 | 20 | 15 |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix B: Page 1 of 13

APPENDIX B

FORMS AND DATA SHEETS

COUNTY AND STATE ABBREVIATIONS AND CODE NUMBERS
HABITAT ASSESSMENT DATA SHEETS
RAPID PERIPHYTON SURVEY (RPS) DATA SHEET
BIOLOGICAL SAMPLE REQUEST INCLUDING CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM
NON-DIATOM ALGAE TAXONOMIC BENCH SHEET
DIATOM ALGAE TAXONOMIC BENCH SHEET
PERIPHYTON ASSESSMENT REPORT

COUNTY AND STATE – Abbreviations and Code Numbers

| COUNTY | WPC | TN | NATIONAL | COUNTY | WPC | TN | NATIONAL |
|------------|------|----|----------|------------|-------------|----|----------|
| NAME | CO | CO | TN | NAME | CO | CO | TN |
| | ABBR | NO | FIPS | | ABBR | NO | FIPS |
| ANDERSON | AN | 01 | 001 | LAUDERDALE | LE | 49 | 097 |
| BEDFORD | BE | 02 | 003 | LAWRENCE | LW | 50 | 099 |
| BENTON | BN | 03 | 005 | LEWIS | LS | 51 | 101 |
| BLEDSOE | BL | 04 | 007 | LINCOLN | LI | 52 | 103 |
| BLOUNT | BT | 05 | 009 | LOUDON | LO | 53 | 105 |
| BRADLEY | BR | 06 | 011 | MCMINN | MM | 54 | 107 |
| CAMPBELL | CA | 07 | 013 | MCNAIRY | MC | 55 | 109 |
| CANNON | CN | 08 | 015 | MACON | MA | 56 | 111 |
| CARROLL | CR | 09 | 017 | MADISON | MN | 57 | 113 |
| CARTER | CT | 10 | 019 | MARION | MI | 58 | 115 |
| CHEATHAM | CH | 11 | 021 | MARSHALL | ML | 59 | 117 |
| CHESTER | CS | 12 | 023 | MAURY | MY | 60 | 119 |
| CLAIBORNE | CL | 13 | 025 | MEIGS | ME | 61 | 121 |
| CLAY | CY | 14 | 027 | MONROE | MO | 62 | 123 |
| COCKE | CO | 15 | 029 | MONTGOMERY | MT | 63 | 125 |
| COFFEE | CE | 16 | 031 | MOORE | MR | 64 | 127 |
| CROCKETT | CK | 17 | 033 | MORGAN | MG | 65 | 129 |
| CUMBERLAND | CU | 18 | 035 | OBION | OB | 66 | 131 |
| DAVIDSON | DA | 19 | 037 | OVERTON | OV | 67 | 133 |
| DECATUR | DE | 20 | 039 | PERRY | PE | 68 | 135 |
| DE KALB | DB | 21 | 041 | PICKETT | PI | 69 | 137 |
| DICKSON | DI | 22 | 043 | POLK | PO | 70 | 139 |
| DYER | DY | 23 | 045 | PUTNAM | PU | 71 | 141 |
| FAYETTE | FA | 24 | 047 | RHEA | RH | 72 | 143 |
| FENTRESS | FE | 25 | 049 | ROANE | RO | 73 | 145 |
| FRANKLIN | FR | 26 | 051 | ROBERTSON | RN | 74 | 147 |
| GIBSON | GI | 27 | 053 | RUTHERFORD | RU | 75 | 149 |
| GILES | GS | 28 | 055 | SCOTT | SC | 76 | 151 |
| GRAINGER | GR | 29 | 057 | SEQUATCHIE | SE | 77 | 153 |
| GREENE | GE | 30 | 059 | SEVIER | SV | 78 | 155 |
| GRUNDY | GY | 31 | 061 | SHELBY | SH | 79 | 157 |
| HAMBLEN | HA | 32 | 063 | SMITH | SM | 80 | 159 |
| HAMILTON | HM | 33 | 065 | STEWART | ST | 81 | 161 |
| HANCOCK | HK | 34 | 067 | SULLIVAN | SU | 82 | 163 |
| HARDEMAN | HR | 35 | 069 | SUMNER | SR | 83 | 165 |
| HARDIN | HD | 36 | 071 | TIPTON | TI | 84 | 167 |
| HAWKINS | HS | 37 | 073 | TROUSDALE | TR | 85 | 169 |
| HAYWOOD | HY | 38 | 075 | UNICOI | UC | 86 | 171 |

| COUNTY | WPC | TN | NATIONAL | COUNTY | WPC | TN | NATIONAL |
|------------|-------------|----|----------|-------------|-------------|----|----------|
| NAME | CO | CO | TN | NAME | CO | CO | TN |
| | ABBR | NO | FIPS | | ABBR | NO | FIPS |
| HENDERSON | HE | 39 | 077 | UNION | UN | 87 | 173 |
| HENRY | HN | 40 | 079 | VAN BUREN | VA | 88 | 175 |
| HICKMAN | HI | 41 | 081 | WARREN | WA | 89 | 177 |
| HOUSTON | НО | 42 | 083 | WASHINGTON | WN | 90 | 179 |
| HUMPHREYS | HU | 43 | 085 | WAYNE | WE | 91 | 181 |
| JACKSON | JA | 44 | 087 | WEAKLEY | WY | 92 | 183 |
| JEFFERSON | JE | 45 | 089 | WHITE | WH | 93 | 185 |
| JOHNSON | JO | 46 | 091 | WILLIAMSON | WI | 94 | 187 |
| KNOX | KN | 47 | 093 | WILSON | WS | 95 | 189 |
| LAKE | LA | 48 | 095 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| STATE NAME | WPC | | | STATE NAME | WPC | | |
| | ABBR | | | | ABBR | | |
| ALABAMA | _AL | | | MISSISSIPPI | _MS | | |
| ARKANSAS | _AR | | | MISSOURI | _MO | | |
| GEORGIA | _GA | | | N. CAROLINA | _NC | | |
| KENTUCKY | _KY | | | VIRGINIA | _VA | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix B: Page 4 of 13

HABITAT ASSESSMENT DATA SHEET- HIGH GRADIENT STREAMS (FRONT)

| STREAM NAME | | | LOCATION | V | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| STATION # | | | ECOREGIO | | | | | | | | | | |
| LAT_ | LONG | | WATERSH | ED GR | OUP | | | | | | | | |
| WBID/HUC | | | INVESTIG | ATORS | S | | | | | | | | |
| FORM COMPLETED | D BY | | DATE | | | | | TIM | ſE | | _ | | |
| | Optimal | Subop | timal | N | Margina | ıl | | | Poor | | | | |
| 1. Epifaunal Substrate/Available Cover | Over 70% of stream reach has natural stable habitat suitable for colonization by fish and/or macroinvertebrates. Four or more productive habitats are present. | 40-709 or mor present | l stable habitrat 6 of stream reacle productive hab (If near 70% as go to optimal) | h. Three pitats | 20 -40 Two o habita | of st or more ts prese ore that | e habitat ream re- product ent. (If r n 2 go to | ach. ive near 40% | Less to lack of substr | f habi | tat is o | bviou | s; |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 | 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| Comments | 20 19 16 17 10 | 15 | 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 0 |] 3 | 4 | | | 1 |
| 2. Embeddedness of Riffles | Gravel, cobble, and boulder s are 0-25% surrounded by fine sediment. Layering of cobble provides diversity of niche space. If near 25% drop to suboptimal if riffle is not layerd cobble | are 25- sedime areas of layers of compre and rif | cobble and bou 50% surrounded nt. Niches in slo f riffle and in bo of cobble have b omised. If nearing fles are not layer drop to margina | by fine ower ottom ecome ng 50% eed | are 50 fine se middle | -75% solution -7 | urround | space in le is | more t | than 7 edime ed to a | 5% su | rround the spa | ace is |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 | 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 8 | 3 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| Comments | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 | 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 2 6 | , / | 6 | 1) ' | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3. Velocity/Depth Regime | All four velocity/depth regimes present (slow-deep, slow-shallow, fast-deep, fast-shallow) | (if fast score le | of the 4 regimes shallow is missi ower). If slow-d g score 15. | ing | regime | es prese | 4 habita ent (if fa ow-shall e low) | st- | regim | e. Oth requer | ers rei | mes to | /depth o small aquatic |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 | 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| Comments | 20 19 18 17 10 | 13 | 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 0 / | 0 | 3 . | + | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 4. Sediment Deposition | Sediment deposition affects less than 5% of stream bottom in quiet areas. New deposition on islands and point bars is absent or minimal. | 30% or deposit areas. S islands to marg | ent deposition af f stream bottom. ion in pool or sl Some new depos and point bars. ginal if build-up ches 30% | Slight ow ition on Move | 30-50 Sedim obstru | % of strain dept ction, c | position aream borosits at constrict processors | ions and | increa more chang | sed bathan 5 ing front t abse | ar deve 0% of equent nt due | the bo ty; poo to sub | ttom |
| SCOPE | 20 10 19 17 16 | 15 | 14 12 12 | 11 | 10 | 0 | 0 7 | 4 | _ | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| SCORE Comments | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 | 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5. Channel Flow Status. Do not evaluate in area of reach that is backed up by obstructions. | Water reaches base of both lower banks, and minimal amount of productive habitat is exposed. | availat | fills> 75% of the claim of the channel; or 2: tive habitat is ex | 5 % of | availa | ble chai habitat | 5-75 % nnel, and is most | d/or | mostly pools. | y pres | vater ir ent as s le or no to lack | standir o prod | uctive |
| Comments | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 | 14 13 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |

HABITAT ASSESSMENT DATA SHEET- HIGH GRADIENT STREAMS (BACK)

| | Optimal | Suboptimal | Marginal | Poor |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| 6. Channel Alteration | Channelization, dredging or 4-wheel activity absent or minimal; stream with natural meander pattern. NO bridges, culverts, shoring or artificial structures in reach. Upstream or downstream structures do no affect reach | Channelization, dredging or 4-wheel activity up to 40%. Channel has stabilized. NO bridges, culverts, shoring or artificial structures in reach. Upstream or downstream structures do not affect reach. | Channelization, dredging or 4-wheel activity 40-80% or any amount of channelization that has not stabilized. Bridges, culverts, shoring or other artificial structures may be within reach. Upstream or downstream structures may have affected flow pattern. | Over 80% of the stream reach channelized, dredged or affected by 4-wheelers. Instream habitat greatly altered or removed. Shoring structures may be common. Artificial structures upstream or downstream of reach may have greatly affected flow patterns in reach. |
| Comments | | | T | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 |
| 7. Frequency of riffles, bends or other reoxygenation zones. Use frequency for category. Rank by quality. | Occurrence of re-oxygenation zones relatively frequent; ratio of distance between areas divided by width of the stream <7:1. | Occurrence of re-oxygenation zones infrequent; distance between areas divided by the width of the stream is between 7 to 15. | Occasional re-oxygenation area. The distance between areasdivided by the width of the stream is over 15 and up to 25. | Generally all flat water or flat bedrock little opportunity for re- oxugenation. Distance between areas divided by the width of the stream is a ratio of >25. |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 |
| 8. Bank Stability (score each bank) Determine left or right side by facing downstream. Commments | Banks stable; evidence of erosion or bank failure absent or minimal; little potential for future problems <5% of bank affected. | Moderately stable; infrequent, small areas of erosion mostly healed over. 5-30% of bank in reach has areas of erosion. If approaching 30% score marginal if banks steep. | Moderately unstable; 30-60 % of bank in reach has areas of erosion; high erosion potential during floods, If approaching 60% score poor if banks steep. | Unstable; many eroded area; raw areas frequent along straight sections and bends; obvious bank sloughing; 60-100% of bank has erosional scars |
| SCORE(LB) | Left Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SCORE(RB) | Right Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| 9. Vegetative Protective (score each bank) includes vegetation from top of bank to base of bank. Determine left or right side by facing downstream Comments | More than 90% of the bank covered by undisturbed native vegetation, All 4 classes (mature trees, understory trees, shrubs, groundcover) are represented and allowed to grow naturally. | 70-90% of the bank covered by native vegetation, If higher, than one class not well represented. Disruption evident but not effecting full plant growth. | 50-70% of the bank covered by native vegetation. If more than two classes of vegetation missing. Non-native vegetation or closely cropped vegetation may be common. | Less than 50% of the bank covered by native vegetation or more than 2 classesare not well represented or most vegetation has been cropped |
| SCORE (LB) | Left Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SCORE(RB) | Right Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| 10. Riparian Vegetative Zone Width (score each bank. Zone begins at top of bank. Comments | Width of riparian zone > 18 meters throughout reach. Unpaved footpaths may score 9 if run-off potential is neglible. | Width of riparian zone 12-18 meters throughout reach. Score high if areas < 18 meters are small or are minimally disturbed. | Width of riparian zone 6-11 meters throughout reach. Score high if areas less than 12 meters are small or are minimally disturbed. | Width of riparian zone <6 meters. Score high if areas less than 6 meters are small or are minimally disturbed. |
| SCORE(LB) | Left Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SCORE(RB) | Right Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |

| TOTAL SCORE | | Comparison to Ecoregional Guidelines |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| If Score low, result of: | Natural Conditions or | Human Disturbance |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix B: Page 6 of 13

HABITAT ASSESSMENT DATA SHEET- LOW GRADIENT STREAMS (FRONT)

| STREAM NAME | | LOCATION | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| STATION # | | ECOREGION | ECOREGION | | | | | |
| LAT | LONG | _ WATERSHED GF | WATERSHED GROUP | | | | | |
| WBID/HUC | | INVESTIGATOR | | | | | | |
| FORM COMPLETED | | DATE | TIM | E | | | | |
| | Optimal | Suboptimal | Marginal | Poor | | | | |
| 1. Epifaunal Substrate/Available Cover | Greater than 50% of substrate favorable for macroinvertebrate and/or fish colonization Mix of three or more stable habitats present (undercut rooted banks, snags, macrophytes etc.) | 30-50% mix of stable habitat; well-suited for full colonization potential; At leaset one typical habitat is missing If nearing 30% and more than 1 missing drop to marginal. | 10-30% mix of stable habitat; availability less than desirable; substrate frequently disturbed or removed Habitat diversity is reduced, one or more habitat is missing while at least one other is inadequate. | Less than 10% stable habitat; lack of habitat is obvious; substrate unstable or lacking | | | | |
| Comments | | | | | | | | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | |
| 2. Channel Substrate Characterization | Good mixture of substrate materials, with gravel and firm sand prevalent; root mats and submerged vegetation common | Mixture of soft sand, mud, or clay; mud may be dominant; some root mats and submerged vegetation present. | All mud or clay or soft sand bottom; little or no root mat; no submerged vegetation present. | Hard-pan clay, conglomerate or bedrock; no root mat or vegetation. | | | | |
| Comments | | | | | | | | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | |
| 3. Pool Variability | Even mix of large-shallow, large-deep, small-shallow, small-deep pools present. | Majority of pools large-deep; very few shallow. | Shallow pools much more prevalent than deep pools. | Majority of pools small-shallow or pools absent. | | | | |
| Comments | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | |
| 4. Sediment Deposition | Little or no enlargement of islands or point bars and less than 20% of the bottom affected by sediment deposition | Some new increase in bar formation, mostly from gravel, sand or fine sediment 20-50% of bottom affected. Slight deposition in pools. | Moderate deposition of new gravel, sand or fine sediment on old and new bars 50-80% of bottom affected; sediment deposits at obstructions, constrictions, and bends; moderate deposition of pools | Heavy deposits of fine material, increased bar development; more than 80% of the bottom changing frequently; pools almost absent due to substantial sediment deposition | | | | |
| Comments | | | • | | | | | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | |
| 5. Channel Flow Status Do not evaluate in area of reach that is backed up by obstructions. | Water reaches base of both lower banks, and minimal amount productive habitat is exposed. | Water fills> 75% of the available channel; or 25 % of productive habitat is exposed. | Waters fills 25-75 % of the available channel, and/or productive habitat is mostly exposed. | Very little water in channel and mostly present as standing pools Little or no productive habitat available. due to lack of flow | | | | |
| Comments | | | | | | | | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix B: Page 7 of 13

HABITAT ASSESSMENT DATA SHEET- LOW GRADIENT STREAMS (BACK)

| | Optimal | Suboptimal | Marginal | Poor |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| 6. Channel Alteration Comments | Channelization, 4-wheel activity or dredging absent or minimal; stream with normal pattern. Shoring structures absent. Artifical structures absent in reach, structures upstream or downstream do not affect reach | Channelization, 4-wheelingi or dtredging up to 40% of reach. Past channelization, has stabilized. Artifical structures absent, structures upstream or downstream do not affect reach. | Channelization, 4-wheelers or dredging 40 to 80% of stream or less that has not stabilized. Artificial structures may be in reach. Structures upstream or downstream may have affected flow pattern. | Over 80% of the stream reach channelized, dredged, shored or affected by 4-wheel activity. Instream habitat greatly altered or removed entirely. Artificial structures in or out of reach may have greatly affected flow |
| Comments | | | | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 |
| 7. Channel Sinuosity (Entire meander sequence not limited to sampling reach). | The bends in the stream increase the stream length 3-4 times longer than if it was in a straight line | The bends in the stream increase the stream length 2-3 times longer than if it was in a straight line. | The bends in the stream increase the stream length 2 to 1 times longer than if it was in a straight line. | Channel straight; waterway has been channelized for a long distance. |
| Comments | | | | |
| SCORE | 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 |
| 8. Bank Stability (score each bank) Determine left or right side by facing downstream. | Banks stable; evidence of erosion or bank failure absent or minimal; little potential for future problems <5% of bank affected. | Moderately stable; infrequent, small areas of erosion mostly healed over. 5-30% of bank in reach has areas of erosion. If approaching 30% score marginal if banks steep. | Moderately unstable; 30-60 % of bank in reach has areas of erosion; high erosion potential during floods, If approaching 60% score poor if banks steep. | Unstable; many eroded area; raw areas frequent along straight sections and bends; obvious bank sloughing; 60-100% of bank has erosional scars |
| Comments | | magna ii oans steep. | | |
| SCORE(LB) | Left Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SCORE(RB) | Right Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| 9. Vegetative Protective (score each bank) includes vegetation from top of bank to base of bank. Determine left or right side by facing downstream | More than 90% of the bank covered by undisturbed native vegetation, All 4 classes (mature trees, understory trees, shrubs, groundcover) are represented and allowed to grow naturally. | 70-90% of the bank covered by native vegetation, If higher, than one class not well represented. Disruption evident but not effecting full plant growth. | 50-70% of the bank covered by native vegetation. If more than two classes of vegetation missing. Non-native vegetation or closely cropped vegetation may be common. | Less than 50% of the bank covered by native vegetation or more than 2 classesare not well represented or most vegetation has been cropped |
| Comments | | | | |
| SCORE(LB) | Left Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SCORE(RB) | Right Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| 10. Riparian Vegetative Zone Width (score each bank. Zone begins at top of bank. Comments | Width of riparian zone > 18 meters throughout reach. Unpaved footpaths may score 9 if run-off potential is neglible. | Width of riparian zone 12-18 meters throughout reach. Score high if areas < 18 meters are small or are minimally disturbed. | Width of riparian zone 6-11 meters throughout reach. Score high if areas less than 12 meters are small or are minimally disturbed. | Width of riparian zone <6 meters. Score high if areas less than 6 meters are small or are minimally disturbed. |
| SCORE(LB) | Left Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 5 | 4 3 2 | 1 0 |
| SCORE(RB) | Right Bank 10 9 | 8 7 6 5 | 4 3 2 | 1 0 |

| TOTAL SCORE | | Comparison to Ecoregional Guidelines _ | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| If Score low, result of: | Natural Conditions or | Human Disturbance | |

Rapid Periphyton Survey Data Sheet (Front)

| Station II | | | | | | Date: | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------|---------|----------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| Sample L | .og #: | | | | | Sampler | : | | | | |
| Transect Number | Point | Moss | Macro | Micro | Substrate >2cm (Y/N) | Transect Number | Point | Moss | Macro | Micro | Substrate >2cm (Y/N) |
| 1 | 1 | | | | | 3 | 6 | | | | |
| 1 | 2 | | | | | 3 | 7 | | | | |
| 1 | 3 | | | | | 3 | 8 | | | | |
| 1 | 4 | | | | | 3 | 9 | | | | |
| 1 | 5* | | | | | 3 | 10 | | | | |
| 1 | 6 | | | | | 4 | 1 | | | | |
| 1 | 7 | | | | | 4 | 2 | | | | |
| 1 | 8 | | | | | 4 | 3 | | | | |
| 1 | 9 | | | | | 4 | 4 | | | | |
| 1 | 10 | | | | | 4 | 5* | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | | | | | 4 | 6 | | | | |
| 2 | 2 | | | | | 4 | 7 | | | | |
| 2 | 3 | | | | | 4 | 8 | | | | |
| 2 | 4 | | | | | 4 | 9 | | | | |
| 2 | 5* | | | | | 4 | 10 | | | | |
| 2 | 6 | | | | | 5 | 1 | | | | |
| 2 | 7 | | | | | 5 | 2 | | | | |
| 2 | 8 | | | | | 5 | 3 | | | | |
| 2 | 9 | | | | | 5 | 4 | | | | |
| 2 | 10 | | | | | 5 | 5* | | | | |
| 3 | 1 | | | | | 5 | 6 | | | | |
| 3 | 2 | | | | | 5 | 7 | | | | |
| 3 | 3 | | | | | 5 | 8 | | | | |
| 3 | 4 | | | | | 5 | 9 | | | | |
| 3 | 5* | | | | | 5 | 10 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ļ. | , | ļ | ļ | l. |
| Canopy | Trans 1 | Trans 2 | Trans 3 | Trans 4 | Trans 5 | Coverage | e Class | (Moss a | and Alga | ae) | |
| Cover | | | | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| u/s d/s | | | | | | 0% | <5% | 5 to 25% | 26 to 50% | 51% to 75% | >75% |
| rdb | | | | | | Biofilm T | hicknes | ss | l | l | |
| Idb | | | | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Percent (Tot/384) | | | | | | 0 mm | <0.5 mm | 0.5 to 1 mm | 1 to 5 mm | 5 to 20 mm | > 20 mm |
| Comments | 3: | ļ. | ļ | ļ. | | rough | slimy, no | biofilm is | | | |
| | | | | | | rough | visible biofilm | visible | | | |
| | | | | | | Substrate | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Record "Y" than 2 cm | | n if predo | ominant s | ubstrate | is greater |
| | | | | | | Record "N" | if not gre | eater than | 2 cm. | | |
| * Measure | canopy | cover a | t mid-po | oint of tra | ansect | I L | | | | | |

HABITATS SAMPLED (specify number of aliquots)

Riffle Rocks _____ Pool Rocks _____ Leaf Packs _____ Aquatic Plants or Roots ____

Woody Debris _____ Sediment Dep Area _____ Sand Dep Area ____ Other (specify) ______

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix B: Page 9 of 13

Rapid Periphyton Survey Data Sheet (Back)

| | | Not N | lecessary if St | ream Survey | Form has bee | en completed | d | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|---------------------|
| STATION NUMBER: STREAM NAME: STATION LOCATION: COUNTY: WBID#/HUC: WATERSHED GROUP # LATITUDE DEC/DEG: LONGITUDE DEC/DEG : ECOREGION: PROJECT/PURPOSE: | | | | | | ASSESSO DATE: TIME: STREAM STREAM DRAINAG GAZETTE USGS QU SAMPLE | MILE: ORDER: E AREA: ER PAGE: JAD: | |
| FIELD MEASU | JREMENT | rs | | | | | | |
| METERS USED: | | | | | | | | |
| pH CONDUCTIVITY TEMPERATURE | | | S UMHO | | | DISSOLVE TIME OTHERS | D OXYGEN | PPM |
| Previous 48 hour | s Precip: | UNKNOWN | NONE | LITTLE | MODERATE | HEAVY | FLOODING | |
| Ambient Weather: | | SUNNY | CLOUDY | BREEZY | RAIN | SNOW | AIR TEMP: | |
| SEDIMENT DEP TYPE: TURBIDITY: | OSITS: SLUDGE CLEAR | NONE MUD SLIGHT | SLIGHT SAND MODERATE | MODERATE SILT HIGH | EXCESSIVE NONE OPAQUE | BLANKET OTHER | | Contaminated Y or N |
| STREAM SKETC livestock access | | | reach distance | e, distance fr | om bridge, sa | ampling point | s, tribs, outfa | alls, |

COMMENTS:

RDA 1527

PH-3010 (rev 1/96)

Biological Analysis

| Please Print Legibly | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Project/Site No. | Screening Bioassays | Chronic Bioassays | Branch Lab Number |
| Project Name | (Cannot be used for permitting) | Chronic Cd | Chain of Custody (sign full name) |
| Station No. County | 48 hr Static Screening Cd | Log Number | 1. Collected by |
| Description | Log Number | LC50 @ 24 hrs | Date Time |
| Stream Mile Depth | LC50 @ 24 hrs | LC50 @ 48 hrs | Delivered to |
| ate | LC50 @ 48 hrs | LC50 @ 72 hrs | Date Time |
| Sampler's name (Print) | 48 hr Static Screening Pp | LC50 @ 96 hrs | 2. Received by |
| Sampling Agency | Log Number | Survival | Date Time |
| Billing Code | LC50 @ 24 hrs | NOAEC | Delivered to |
| If Priority, Date Needed | LC50 @ 48 hrs | LOAEC | Date Time |
| Send Report to | | Reproduction | 3. Received by |
| | Acute Bioassays | NOAEC | Date Time |
| | 48 hr Static Definitive Cd | LOAEC | Delivered to |
| Contact Hazard | Log Number | 1C25 | Date Time |
| Date Reported By | LC50 @ 24 hrs | Chronic Pp | 4. Rec'd in Lab by |
| Reviewed By | LC50 @ 48 hrs | Log Number | Date Time |
| Reviewed by | NOAEC | LC50 @ 24 hrs | Logged in by |
| BIOLOGICAL SURVEYS | LOAEC | LC50 @ 48 hrs | Date Time |
| Macroinvertebrate Recon | 48 hr Static Definitive Pp | LC50 @ 72 hrs | Additional Information |
| Rapid Bioassessment (State SOP) | Log Number | LC50 @ 96 hrs | 1. Approx. volume of sample |
| Intensive Survey - Surber | LC50 @ 24 hrs | LC50 @ 120 hrs | 2. Nearest town or city |
| Intensive Survey - Dendy | LC50 @ 48 hrs | LC50 @ 144 hrs | |
| Fish Population Recon | NOAEC | LC50 @ 168 hrs | 3. Others present at collection |
| Fish Population Intensive | LOAEC | Survival | |
| Fish Tissue Collection | 96 hr Static Definitive Cd | NOAEC | 4. Number of other samples collected at same |
| Chlorophyll Analysis | Log Number | LOAEC | time at this point |
| Log Number | LC50 @ 24 hrs | Growth | |
| Chlorophyll a | LC50 @ 48 hrs | NOAEC | 5. Field collection procedure, handling and/or |
| Pheophyton | LC50 @ 72 hrs | LOAEC | preservation of this sample |
| SPECIAL STUDIES | LC50 @ 96 hrs | IC25 | |
| (Please Specify) | NOAEC | | |
| | LOAEC | Chlorine Residual | 6. Mode of transportation to lab |
| | 96 hr Static Definitive Pp | | |
| | Log Number | Lab Parameters | 7. Sample/cooler sealed by |
| | LC50 @ 24 hrs | PH | |
| | LC50 @ 48 hrs | Cond. | 8. Date sample/cooler sealed |
| | LC50 @ 72 hrs | D.O. | 9. Remarks |
| | LC50 @ 96 hrs | Тетр. | |
| | NOAEC | | |
| | LOAEC | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix B: Page 11 of 13

NON-DIATOM ALGAE TAXONOMIC BENCH SHEET

| STATION ID: | | | | LAB LOG #: | | | | |
|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------------------------|-------|-----------|--|
| SOURCE: | | | | COL. BY: | | | | |
| LOCATION: | | | | DATE COL: | | | | |
| SAMPLE TYP | E: | | | TIME: | | | | |
| ECOREGION | : | | | TAXONOMIST: | | | | |
| SAMPLE LOG #: | | | | DATE: | | | | |
| Phylum | Class | Order | Famil | l y | Genus, Species, Variety | Count | Biovolume | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix B: Page 12 of 13

DIATOM ALGAE TAXONOMIC BENCH SHEET

| STATION ID: | | | | LAB LOG #: | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|-------------------------|-------|-----------|--|--|
| SOURCE: | | | | COL. BY: | | | | | |
| LOCATION: | | | | DATE COL: | | | | | |
| SAMPLE TYPI | E: | | | TIME: | | | | | |
| ECOREGION: | | | | TAXONOMIST: | | | | | |
| SAMPLE LOG #: | | | | DATE: | | | | | |
| Phylum | Class | Order | Famil | y | Genus, Species, Variety | Count | Biovolume | | |
| • | | | | • | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix B: Page 13 of 13

PERIPHYTON ASSESSMENT REPORT

| STATION ID: | | LOG NUMBER: | | |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------|--|--|
| STREAM: | | ECOREGION: | | |
| LOCATION: | | DATE: | | |
| HUC/ADB SEGMENT: | | WATERSHED GROUP: | | |
| STREAM ORDER: | | DRAINAGE AREA: | | |
| SAMPLED BY: | ID BY: | SCORED BY: | | |

MULTI-HABITAT PERIPHYTON SAMPLE

SAMPLE TYPE (circle one): STANDARD (scrape) or ALTERNATIVE (syringe)

KDBI Metrics

| METRIC | VALUE | CALCULATED SCORE | | | |
|--------|-------|-------------------------|---------|--|--|
| TNDT | | (TNDT/102 * 100) | = | | |
| H' | | (H'/1.43 *100) | = | | |
| KPTI | | (KPTI/3.46 *100) | = | | |
| CGR | | (CGR/13 *100) | = | | |
| FGR | | (FGR/8 * 100) | = | | |
| %NNS | | (%NNS -%NNS)/(100-2.26) |)*100 = | | |

FINAL KDBI SCORE = _____

Bioassessment Guidelines for KDBI Scores

| | MT | MVIR | PN |
|-----------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| | (Ecoregions 66, 67, | (Ecoregions 73, 74, | (Ecoregions |
| | 68, and 69) | 65a, 65b, | 71 and 65j) |
| | | 65e, and 65i) | |
| Excellent | 75-100 | 57-100 | 67-100 |
| Good | 62-74.99 | 48-56.99 | 55-66.99 |
| Fair | 51-61.99 | 42-47.99 | 50-54.99 |
| Poor | 0-50.99 | 0-41.99 | 0-49.99 |

| KDBI BIOASSESSMENT (circle one): | Excellent | Good | Fair | Poor |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|--------|--------------|
| NON-DIATOM TAXA RICHNESS = | TOTAL NUMBER | NON-DIA | TOM IN | NDIVIDUALS = |
| HABITAT ASSESSMENT SCORERR/HIC | GH GRAD. (or) | _GP/LOW (| GRAD. | |
| HABITAT GUIDELINES FOR SUBREGION (cir | cle one): ABO | VE | BEI | LOW |

COMMENTS:

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix C: Page 1 of 9

APPENDIX C PERIPHYTON METRICS

DIATOM METRICS NON-DIATOM "SOFT ALGAE" METRICS RAPID PERIPHYTON SURVEY METRICS

DIATOM METRICS

| | | | Response to |
|----------------|---------------------------|--|-------------|
| Commo | Motrio | Degenintien | increasing |
| Source | Metric | Description | Impairment |
| Bahls 1993 | # Navicula + Nitzschia | number of species in the genera | + |
| D-1-1- 1002 | spp. Counted | Navicula and Nitzschia | |
| Bahls 1993 | Number of diatom taxa | Number of diatom taxa | - |
| Bahls 1993 | relative abundance of | relative abundance of individuals of | + |
| D 11 1002 | dominant diatom taxon | the most common diatom taxon | |
| Bahls 1993 | relative abundance of | percentage of species that belong to | |
| | Navicula + Nitzschia spp. | the genera Navicula and Nitzschia | + |
| Fore and Grafe | % Achnanthes | percentage of individuals that are | |
| 2002 | minutissimum | Achnanthes minutissimum | + |
| Fore and Grafe | % alkaliphilic | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | Increase |
| 2002 | | | with |
| | | | increasing |
| | | | рН |
| Fore and Grafe | % dominance of top 1- | relative abundance of individuals in | • |
| 2002 | 5 dominant taxa | the 5 most common taxa | + |
| Fore and Grafe | % eutrophic (just | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | |
| 2002 | doing Van Dam | | + |
| | categories 5, 6 & 7) | | |
| Fore and Grafe | % nitrogen fixers (only | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | |
| 2002 | diatoms) | | - |
| Fore and Grafe | % nitrogen | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | |
| 2002 | heterotrophs | | - |
| Fore and Grafe | % oligosaprobic (Van | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | |
| 2002 | Dam category 1) | | - |
| Fore and Grafe | % oligotrophic (Van | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | |
| 2002 | Dam categories 1 & 2) | | - |
| Fore and Grafe | % polysaprobic (Van | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | |
| 2002 | Dam category 5) | | + |
| Fore and Grafe | % require high oxygen | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | |
| 2002 | (Van Dam categories 1 | | - |
| | & 2) | | |
| Fore and Grafe | % tolerate low oxygen | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | |
| 2002 | (Van Dam categories 4 | | + |
| | & 5) | | |
| Fore and Grafe | % very + moderately | percentage of individuals that | |
| 2002 | motile (Gyrosigma, | belong to the general <i>Gyrosigma</i> , | |
| | Cylindrotheca and | Cylindrotheca, Navicula, Nitzschia | + |
| | others) | and Surirella | |

| Source | Metric | Description | Response to increasing Impairment |
|------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| Fore and Grafe 2002 | Salinity tolerance (Van Dam categories 3 & 4) | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | - |
| Greenwood, pers. comm. | % Eunotia individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Eunotia</i> | |
| Greenwood, pers. comm. | % Eunotia species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Eunotia</i> | |
| Greenwood, pers. comm. | % <i>Nitzschia</i> individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Nitzschia</i> | + |
| Greenwood, pers. comm. | % Nitzschia species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Nitzschia</i> | + |
| Hill et al 2000 | % acidophilic diatoms (1-% acidophilic diatoms) | See Hill et al 2000 | Increase with decreasing pH |
| Hill et al 2000 | % eutraphentic diatoms (1-% eutraphentic diatoms) | See Hill et al 2000 | + |
| Hill et al 2000 | Hill Dominant Diatom metric (1 - % relative abundance of dominant diatom taxon) | See Hill et al 2000 | + |
| Hill et al 2000 | Hill Motile diatoms metric (1 - % motile diatoms) | See Hill et al 2000 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | # KY 0 spp | Number of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 0 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | # KY 1 spp | Number of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 1 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | # KY 2 spp | Number of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 2 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | # KY 3 spp | Number of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 3 | + |

| Source | Metric | Description | Response to increasing Impairment |
|-----------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| Wang et al 2005 | # KY 4 spp | Number of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 4 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | # MT 1 spp | Number of species present belonging to MT tolerance category 1 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | # MT 2 spp | Number of species present belonging to MT tolerance category 2 | V |
| Wang et al 2005 | # MT 3 spp | Number of species present belonging to MT tolerance category 3 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Achnanthes / (Achnanthes + Navicula) | percentage of individuals in the genus <i>Achnanthes</i> divided by the percentage of individuals in the genus <i>Achnanthes</i> plus the percentage of individuals in the genus <i>Navicula</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Achnanthes individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Achnanthes</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Achnanthes species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Achnanthes</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % <i>Amphora</i> individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Amphora</i> | V |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Amphora species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Amphora</i> | V |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Cocconeis individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Cocconeis</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Cocconeis species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Cocconeis</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Cyclotella individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Cyclotella</i> | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Cyclotella species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Cyclotella</i> | - |

| Source | Metric | Description | Response to increasing Impairment |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Wang et al 2005 | % Cymbella / (Cymbella + Navicula) | percentage of individuals in the genus <i>Cymbella</i> divided by the percentage of individuals in the genus <i>Cymbella</i> plus the percentage of individuals in the genus <i>Navicula</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % <i>Cymbella</i> individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Cymbella</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Cymbella species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Cymbella</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % <i>Fragilaria</i> individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Fragilaria</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Fragilaria species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Fragilaria</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Frustulia individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Frustulia</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Frustulia species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Frustulia</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Gomphonema individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Gomphonema</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Gomphonema species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Gomphonema</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % <i>Navicula</i> individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Navicula</i> | V |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Navicula species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Navicula</i> | V |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Rhoicosphenia individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Rhoicosphenia</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Rhoicosphenia species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Rhoicosphenia</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Surirella individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Surirella</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Surirella species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to Surirella | - |

| Source | Metric | Description | Response to increasing Impairment |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Wang et al 2005 | % Synedra individuals | percentage of individuals that belong to <i>Synedra</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | % Synedra species | percentage of the species identified in each sample that belong to <i>Synedra</i> | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | Evenness index | Evenness index | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 0 % of individuals | Percentage of individuals belonging to KY tolerance category 0 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 0 % of spp | Percentage of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 2 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 1 % of individuals | Percentage of individuals belonging to KY tolerance category 1 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 1 % of spp | Percentage of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 1 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 2 % of individuals | Percentage of individuals belonging to KY tolerance category 2 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 2 % of spp | Percentage of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 2 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 3 % of individuals | Percentage of individuals belonging to KY tolerance category 3 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 3 % of spp | Percentage of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 3 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 4 % of individuals | Percentage of individuals belonging to KY tolerance category 4 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | KY 4 % of spp | Percentage of species present belonging to KY tolerance category 4 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | MT 1 % of individuals | Percentage of individuals belonging to MT tolerance category 1 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | MT 1 % of spp | Percentage of species present belonging to MT tolerance category 1 | + |
| Wang et al 2005 | MT 2 % of individuals | Percentage of individuals belonging to MT tolerance category 2 | - |
| Wang et al 2005 | MT 3 % of individuals | Percentage of individuals belonging to MT tolerance category 3 | - |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix C: Page 7 of 9

| Source | Metric | Description | Response to increasing Impairment |
|--|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Wang et al 2005 | Shannon diversity index | Shannon diversity index | - |
| Wang et al 2005; Fore and Grafe 2002 | % erect | percentage of diatom individuals with an erect growth form | 1 |
| Wang et al 2005; Fore and Grafe 2002 | % prostrate | percentage of diatom individuals with a prostrate growth form | + |
| Wang et al 2005; Fore and Grafe 2002 | % stalked | percentage of diatom individuals with a stalked growth form | V |
| Wang et al 2005; Fore and Grafe 2002 | % unattached | percentage of diatom individuals with an unattached growth form | + |
| Wang et al 2005; Fore and Grafe 2002 | % variable | percentage of diatom individuals with a variable growth form | V |
| Arnwine, pers. comm. | % Scrapers | Percent of individuals in accompanying macroinvertebrate sample that are scrapers | V |

NON-DIATOM "SOFT ALGAE" METRICS

| Source | Metric | Description | Response to increasing Impairment |
|-------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| Bahls 1993 | # non-diatom divisions | Number of non-diatom divisions | - |
| Bahls 1993 | Number of non-diatom genera | Number of non-diatom genera | - |
| Bahls 1993 | Dominant phylum | Non-diatom phylum with greatest abundance in sample | V |
| Greenwood, 2008 | % nitrogen fixers (all algae) | See Fore and Grafe 2002 | - |
| Hill et al 2000 | % diatoms | See Hill et al 2000 | - |
| Hill et al 2000 | Hill Cyanobacteria metric (1 - % cyanobacteria) | See Hill et al 2000 | + |
| Hill et al 2000 | Hill PIBI | See Hill et al 2000 | - |
| Hill et al 2000 | Relative taxon richness | Relative taxon richness | + |
| Arnwine, pers. Comm. | % Scrapers | Percent of individuals in accompanying macroinvertebrate sample that are scrapers | V |

RAPID PERIPHYTON SURVEY METRICS

| Source Metric | | Description | Response to increasing Impairment | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| USEPA, 1999 | Mean Moss Coverage Class | Mean of moss coverage class scores | + | |
| USEPA, 1999 | Mean Macroalgae Coverage Class | Mean of all macroalgae coverage class scores | + | |
| USEPA, 1999 | Mean Microalgae Thickness | Mean of all microalgae thickness scores | + | |
| USEPA, 1999 | % Nutrient Tolerant | % of macroinvertebrates from accompanying sample that are Nutrient Tolerant | + | |
| USEPA, 1999 | % Scrapers | Percent of individuals in accompanying macroinvertebrate sample that are scrapers | + | |
| USEPA, 1999 | % Cover by Moss | % of points that have moss coverage | + | |
| USEPA, 1999 | % Cover by Macroalgae | % of points that have macroalgae coverage | + | |
| USEPA, 1999 | % Cover by Microalgae | % of points over suitable substrate that have microalgae coverage | + | |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix D: Page 1 of 29

APPENDIX D

TAXONOMIC INFORMATION

TAXONOMIC KEYS
TAXONOMIC SPECIALISTS FOR REFERENCE VERIFICATION
VERIFIED TAXA LIST FOR DIATOMS (INCLUDING KENTUCKY POLLUTION TOLERANCE INDEX VALUES)
VERIFIED TAXA LIST FOR SOFT ALGAE (NON-DIATONS)

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix D: Page 2 of 29

TAXONOMIC KEYS

Camburn, K.E., R.L. Lowe, and D.L. Stoneburner. 1978. The haptobenthic diatom flora of Long Branch Creek, South Carolina. *Nova Hedwigia* 30:149-279.

Collins, G.B. and R.G. Kalinsky. 1977. Studies on Ohio diatoms: I. Diatoms of the Scioto River Basin. *Bull. Ohio Biological Survey*. 5(3):1-45.

Cox, E. J. 1996. *Identification of freshwater diatoms from live material*. Chapman & Hall, London.

Czarnecki, D.B. and D.W. Blinn. 1978. *Diatoms of the Colorado River in Grand Canyon National Park and vicinity*. (Diatoms of Southwestern USA II). Bibliotheca Phycologia 38. J. Cramer. 181 pp.

Dawes, C. J. 1974. Marine Algae of the West Coast of Florida. University of Miami Press.

Dillard, G.E. 1989a. Freshwater algae of the Southeastern United States. Part 1. Chlorophyceae: Volvocales, Testrasporales, and Chlorococcales. *Bibliotheca*, 81.

Dillard, G.E. 1989b. Freshwater algae of the Southeastern United States. Part 2. Chlorophyceae: Ulotrichales, Microsporales, Cylindrocapsales, Sphaeropleales, Chaetophorales, Cladophorales, Schizogoniales, Siphonales, and Oedogoniales. *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, 83.

Dillard, G.E. 1990. Freshwater algae of the Southeastern United States. Part 3. Chlorophyceae: Zygnematales: Zygenmataceae, Mesotaeniaceae, and Desmidaceae (Section 1). *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, 85.

Dillard, G.E. 1991. Freshwater algae of the Southeastern United States. Part 4. Chlorophyceae: Zygnemateles: Desmidaceae (Section 2). *Bibliotheca Phycologica*, 89.

Drouet, F. 1968. *Revision of the classification of the oscillatoriaceae*. Monograph 15. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. Fulton Press, Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

Hohn, M.H. and J. Hellerman. 1963. The taxonomy and structure of diatom populations from three North American rivers using three sampling methods. *Transaction of the American Microscopal Society* 82:250-329.

Hustedt, F. 1927-1966. Die kieselalgen In Rabenhorst's Kryptogamen-flora von Deutschland Osterreich und der Schweiz VII. Leipzig, West Germany.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix D: Page 3 of 29

TAXONOMIC KEYS (cont.)

Hustedt, F. 1930. *Bacillariophyta (Diatomae)*. In Pascher, A. (ed). Die suswasser Flora Mitteleuropas. (The freshwater flora of middle Europe). Gustav Fischer Verlag, Jena, Germany.

Jarrett, G.L. and J.M. King. 1989. The diatom flora (Bacillariphyceae) of Lake Barkley. U.S. Army

Corps of Engineers, Nashville Dist. #DACW62-84-C-0085.

Krammer, K. and H. Lange-Bertalot. 1986-1991. Susswasserflora von Mitteleuropa. Band 2. Parts

1-4. Bacillariophyceae. Gustav Fischer Verlag. Stuttgart. New York.

Lange-Bertalot, H. and R. Simonsen. 1978. A taxonomic revision of the Nitzschia lanceolatae Grunow: 2. European and related extra-European freshwater and brackish water taxa. *Bacillaria* 1:11-111.

Lange-Bertalot, H. 1980. New species, combinations and synonyms in the genus Nitzschia. *Bacillaria* 3:41-77.

Patrick, R. and C.W. Reimer. 1966. *The diatoms of the United States, exclusive of Alaska and Hawaii*. Monograph No. 13. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Patrick, R. and C.W. Reimer. 1975. *The Diatoms of the United States*. Vol. 2, Part 1. Monograph No. 13. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Prescott, G.W. 1962. The algae of the Western Great Lakes area. Wm. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa.

Prescott, G.W., H.T. Croasdale, and W.C. Vinyard. 1975. *A Synopsis of North American desmids. Part II. Desmidaceae: Placodermae*. Section 1. Univ. Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Nebraska.

Prescott, G.W., H.T. Croasdale, and W.C. Vinyard. 1977. *A synopsis of North American desmids*. *Part II. Desmidaceae: Placodermae*. Section 2. Univ. Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Nebraska.

Prescott, G.W., H.T. Croasdale, and W.C. Vinyard. 1981. *A synopsis of North American desmids*. *Part II. Desmidaceae: Placodermae*. Section 3. Univ. Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Nebraska.

Prescott, G.W. 1978. *How to know the freshwater algae*. 3rd Edition. Wm. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa.

Simonsen, R. 1987. *Atlas and catalogue of the diatom types of Friedrich Hustedt*. Vol. 1-3. J. Cramer. Berlin, Germany.

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix D: Page 4 of 29

TAXONOMIC KEYS (cont.)

Smith, M. 1950. *The Freshwater Algae of the United States*. McGraw-Hill, New York, New York.

Taylor, W. R. 1960. *Marine algae of the eastern tropical and subtropical coasts of the Americas*. University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

VanLandingham, S. L. 1982. Guide to the identification, environmental requirements and pollution tolerance of freshwater blue-green algae (Cyanophyta). EPA-600/3-82-073.

Whitford, L.A. and G.J. Schumacher. 1973. *A manual of freshwater algae*. Sparks Press, Raleigh, North Carolina.

Wujek, D.E. and R.F. Rupp. 1980. Diatoms of the Tittabawassee River, Michigan. *Bibliotheca Phycologia* 50:1-100.

TAXONOMIC SPECIALISTS FOR REFERENCE VERIFICATION

R. Jan Stevenson, Ph. D.
Co-Director, Center for Water Sciences
And Professor, Department of Zoology
203 Natural Science Building
Michigan State University
East Lansing, MI 48824
rjstev@msu.edu

Phone: 517-432-8083

Kalina Manoylov, Ph. D.
Assistant Professor of Biology
Department of Biological and Environmental Sciences
Georgia College and State University
202 Herty Hall
Campus Box 81
Milledgeville, GA 31061
kalina.manoylov@gcsu.edu

Phone: 478 445-2439

Jennifer Greenwood, Ph. D. Assistant Professor Department of Biological Sciences University of Tennessee at Martin 314 Brehm Hall Martin, TN 38238 jgreenwood@utm.edu

Phone: 731-881-7175

Marina Potapova, Ph. D. The Academy of Natural Sciences, 1900 Benjamin Franklin Parkway Philadelphia, PA 19103 potapova@acnatsci.org

DIATOM TAXA LIST (Sorted by Genus)

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | childanos | 0 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | conspicua | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | deflexa | 4 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | deflexa var. alpestris | 4 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | exigua | 4 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | hustedtii | 4 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | inflata | 0 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | laevis | 3 |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | minutissima var. scotica | |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | ricula | 0 |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | rupestoides | |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | solea | 0 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | sp. | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | stewartii | 4 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | subatomoides | 0 |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | subhudsonis | |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthaceae | Achnanthes | subhudsonis var. kraeuselii | 3 |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | affine | |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | altergracillima | |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | caledonicum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | catenatum | |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | coarctatum | 0 |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | deflexum | |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | delicatulum | 0 |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | exiguum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | exilis | |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | latecephalum | |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | macrocephalum | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | minutissimum | 3 |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Achnanthidium | rivulare | |
| Coscinodiscales | Hemidiscaceae | Actinocyclus | normanii | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Adlafia | bryophila | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Adlafia | minuscula | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Adlafia | minuscula var. muralis | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Adlafia | multnomahii | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Adlafia | suchlandtii | |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Amphipleura | pellucida | 3 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Thalassiophysales | Catenulaceae | Amphora | bullatoides | 0 |
| Pennales | Catenulaceae | Amphora | copulata | |
| Thalassiophysales | Catenulaceae | Amphora | libyca | 3 |
| Thalassiophysales | Catenulaceae | Amphora | montana | 3 |
| Thalassiophysales | Catenulaceae | Amphora | ovalis | 3 |
| Thalassiophysales | Catenulaceae | Amphora | pediculus | 3 |
| Thalassiophysales | Catenulaceae | Amphora | sp. | 3 |
| Thalassiophysales | Catenulaceae | Amphora | veneta | 1 |
| Mastogloiales | Mastogloiaceae | Aneumastus | tusculus | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Asterionella | formosa | 3 |
| Centrales | Aulacoseiraceae | Aulacoseira | alpigena | 3 |
| Centrales | Aulacoseriaceae | Aulacoseira | ambigua | |
| Centrales | Aulacoseriaceae | Aulacoseira | crenulata | |
| Centrales | Aulacoseiraceae | Aulacoseira | distans | 3 |
| Centrales | Aulacoseiraceae | Aulacoseira | granulata | 3 |
| Centrales | Aulacoseiraceae | Aulacoseira | granulata var. angustissima | 3 |
| Centrales | Aulacoseiraceae | Aulacoseira | italica | 3 |
| Centrales | Aulacoseriaceae | Aulacoseira | subborealis | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Bacillaria | paradoxa | 2 |
| Pennales | Brachysiraceae | Brachysira | apiculata | |
| Naviculales | Brachysiraceae | Brachysira | serians | 0 |
| Naviculales | Brachysiraceae | Brachysira | vitrea | 2 |
| Pennales | Pinnulariaceae | Caloneis | bacillum | 3 |
| Pennales | Pinnulariaceae | Caloneis | schumanniana | |
| Pennales | Pinnulariaceae | Caloneis | silicula | |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Campylodiscus | hibernicus | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Capartogramma | crucicula | 2 |
| Naviculales | Cavinulaceae | Cavinula | cocconeiformis | 0 |
| Pennales | Cavinulaceae | Cavinula | jaernefelti | |
| Naviculales | Cavinulaceae | Cavinula | lacustris | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Chamaepinnularia | mediocris | |
| Pennales | Achanthaceae | Cocconeis | neodiminuta | |
| Acnanthales | Cocconeidaceae | Cocconeis | pediculus | 3 |
| Pennales | Achanthaceae | Cocconeis | placentula | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Cocconeidaceae | Cocconeis | placentula var. euglypta | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Cocconeidaceae | Cocconeis | placentula var. lineata | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Cocconeidaceae | Cocconeis | placentula var. pseudolineata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | accomoda | 1 |
| Pennales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | ambigua | |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Pennales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | citrus | |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | cuspidata | 2 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | halophila | 2 |
| Pennales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | halophiliodes | |
| Pennales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | minuscloides | |
| Pennales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | molestiformis | |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Craticula | submolesta | 1 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Ctenophora | pulchella | 1 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Ctenophora | pulchella var. lacerata | 1 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclostephanos | dubius | 3 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclostephanos | invisitatus | 3 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclostephanos | tholiformis | |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclotella | atomus | 2 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclotella | meneghiniana | 1 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclotella | ocellata | |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclotella | pseudostelligera | 2 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclotella | sp. | 2 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclotella | stelligera | 3 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclotella | striata | 4 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Cyclotella | striata var. ambigua | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Cylindrotheca | gracilis | 3 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Cymatopleura | elliptica | 3 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Cymatopleura | solea | 3 |
| Pennales | Surirellaceae | Cymatopleura | solea var. apiculata | |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | aequalis | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | affinis | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | amphicephala | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | aspera | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | caespitosa | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | cistula | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | cuspidata | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | cymbiformis | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | delicatula | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | ehrenbergii | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | hauckii | 0 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | hebridica | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | helvetica | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | hustedtii | 0 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | laevis | 0 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | lanceolata | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | lata | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | leptoceros | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | mesiana | |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | mexicana | 0 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | microcephala | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | microcephala var. crassa | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | naviculiformis | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | obscura | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | sp. | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | subaequalis | 0 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | subcuspidata | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | tumida | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Cymbella | turgidula | 4 |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Decussata | placenta | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Denticula | elegans | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Denticula | kuetzingii | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Denticula | sp. | 3 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Denticula | tenuis | |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Diadesmis | confervacea | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Diadesmis | confervacea var. peregrin | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Diadesmis | contenta | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Diadesmis | contenta var. biceps | 2 |
| Pennales | Diadesmidaceae | Diadesmis | gallica | |
| Pennales | Diadesmidaceae | Diadesmis | laevissima | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Diatoma | hyemalis | 1 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Diatoma | moniliformis | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Diatoma | tenuis | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Diatoma | vulgaris | 3 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Didymosphenia | geminata | |
| Naviculales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | elliptica | 3 |
| Naviculales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | finnica | 0 |
| Naviculales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | oblonella | 3 |
| Pennales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | parma | |
| Pennales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | peterseni | |
| Pennales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | pseudovalis | |
| Naviculales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | puella | 0 |
| Naviculales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | smithii var.dilatata | 0 |
| Naviculales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | sp. | 3 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Diploneidaceae | Diploneis | subovalis | 0 |
| Centrales | Thalassiosiraceae | Discostella | stelligera | |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | auerswaldii | |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | brehmii | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | caespitosum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | lunatum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | mesianum | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | minutum | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | muelleri | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | perpussilum | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | prostratum | 4 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | reichardtii | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | silesiacum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonema | triangulum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Encyonemopsis | cesatii | 4 |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Encyonopsis | cesatii | |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Encyonopsis | falaisensis | |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Encyonopsis | krammeri | |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Encyonopsis | microcephala | |
| Surirellales | Entomoneidaceae | Entomoneis | alata | 1 |
| Surirellales | Entomoneidaceae | Entomoneis | ornata | 1 |
| Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | adnata | 2 |
| Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | adnata var. saxonica | 0 |
| Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | argus | 1 |
| Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | argus var. protracta | 1 |
| Pennales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | reichelti | |
| Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | sorex | 3 |
| Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | sp. | 2 |
| Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | turgida | 3 |
| Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Epithemia | turgida var. granulata | 3 |
| Pennales | Achnanthidiaceae | Eucocconeis | flexella | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | arcus | 2 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | bilunaris | 3 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | bilunaris var. mucophila | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | carolina | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | circumborealis | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | denticulata | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | exigua | 2 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | exigua var. bidens | |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-------------|----------------|----------|------------------------------|---------------|
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | fallax | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | flexuosa | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | formica | 0 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | glacialis | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | implicata | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | incisa | 0 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | intermedia | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | maior | 3 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | meisteri | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | microcephala | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | microcephala var. tridentata | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | minor | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | monodon | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | monodon var. constricta | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | muscicola | 3 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | muscicola var. tridentula | 3 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | naegelii | 0 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | paludosa | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | paludosa var. trinacria | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | pectinalis | 3 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | pectinalis var. minor | 3 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | pectinalis var. undulata | 3 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | perminuta | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | perpusilla | 3 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | pirla | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | praerupta | 0 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | rhomboidea | 4 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | septentrionalis | 0 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | serra var. diadema | 3 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | soleirolii | |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | sp. | 3 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | sudetica | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | tenella | 3 |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | triodon | 0 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | valida | |
| Eunotiales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | vanheurckii var. intermedia | 0 |
| Pennales | Eunotiaceae | Eunotia | zasuminensis | |
| Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Fallacia | auriculata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Fallacia | helensis | 3 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Pennales | Sellaphoraceae | Fallacia | lenzii | |
| Pennales | Sellaphoraceae | Fallacia | monoculata | |
| Pennales | Sellaphoraceae | Fallacia | omissa | |
| Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Fallacia | pygmaea | 3 |
| Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Fallacia | subhamulata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Fallacia | tenera | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Fistulifera | pelliculosa | 2 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | capucina | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | capucina var. gracile | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | capucina var. gracilis | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | capucina var. mesolepta | 2 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | capucina var. rumpens | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | capucina var. vaucheriae | 2 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | capucina var. vaucheriae | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | crotonensis | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | delicatissima | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | dilatata | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | famelica | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | fasciculata | 1 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | nanana | 3 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | neoproducta | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | parasitica | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | pseudoconstruens | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | sepes | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | sp. | 3 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | tenera | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | ulna | 3 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | vaucheriae | 2 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Fragilaria | virescens | 2 |
| Pennales | Diatomaceae | Fragilariforma | bicapitata | |
| Pennales | Diatomaceae | Fragilariforma | virescens | |
| Pennales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | amphipleuroides | |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | assymetrica | 0 |
| Pennales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | crassinervia | |
| Pennales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | krammeri | |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | rhomboides | 3 |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | rhomboides var. amphipleuroides | 3 |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | rhomboides var. capitata | 3 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | rhomboides var. crassinervia | 4 |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | rhomboides var. saxonica | 3 |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | saxonica | 3 |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | sp. | 3 |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | vulgaris | 3 |
| Naviculales | Amphipleuraceae | Frustulia | weinholdii | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Geissleria | aikenensis | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Geissleria | decussis | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Geissleria | schoenfeldii | |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphoneis | herculeana | 0 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphoneis | herculeana var. loweii | |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphoneis | herculeana var. robusta | 0 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphoneis | minutum | 0 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | acuminatum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | acuminatum var. coronatum | 4 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | acuminatum var. coronatum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | acuminatum var. elongatum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | affine | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | angustatum | 2 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | angustatum var. productum | 2 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | angustum | 1 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | apuncto | 2 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | augur | 2 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | clavatum | 2 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | clavatum var. mexicanum | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | clevei | 3 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | dichotomum | 1 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | drutelingense | |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | freesei | |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | gracile | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | grovei var. lingulatum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | hebridense var. sphaerophorum | 4 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | insigne | |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | instabilis | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | intricatum | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | intricatum var. pulvinatum | 3 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | kobayasii | |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | lagenula | |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | manubrium | 4 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | mehleri | 0 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | micropus | |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | minutum | 2 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | olivaceoides | 0 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | olivaceum | 2 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | olivaceum var. minutissimum | 0 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | parvulius | |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | parvulum | 1 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | patrickii | |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | productum | |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | pseudotenellum | |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | puiggarianum var. aequatorialis | 2 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | pumilum | |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | rhombicum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | sp. | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | sparsistriatum f. maculatum | 4 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | sphaerophorum | 4 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | subclavatum | 2 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | subtile | |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | tergestinum | 0 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | truncatum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | truncatum var. capitatum | 4 |
| Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Gomphonema | truncatum var. turgidulum | 4 |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | turris | |
| Pennales | Gomphonemataceae | Gomphonema | ventricosum | |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Gomphosphenia | grovei | |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Gomphosphenia | grovei var. lingulata | |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Gomphosphenia | lingulatiformis | |
| Pennales | Not Designated | Gomphosphenia | tackei | |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | acuminatum | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | attenuatum | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | nodiferum | 4 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | obscurum | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | obtusatum | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | parkerii | 2 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | scalproides | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | sciotense | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | sp. | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | spencerii | 3 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|-------------------|------------|----------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Gyrosigma | spencerii var. curvula | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Hantzschia | amphioxys | 3 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Hantzschia | distinctepunctata | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Hantzschia | elongata | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Hippodonta | capitata | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Hippodonta | hungarica | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Hippodonta | luneburgensis | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Karayevia | clevei | 4 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Karayevia | clevei var. rostrata | 4 |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Karayevia | laterostrata | |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Karayevia | suchlandtii | 4 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Lemnicola | hungarica | 4 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | cohnii | 1 |
| Pennales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | goeppertiana | |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | mutica | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | mutica var. binodis | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | mutica var. stigma | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | mutica var. undulata | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | muticavar. ventricosa | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | nivalis | 2 |
| Naviculales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | saxophila | 0 |
| Pennales | Diadesmidaceae | Luticola | ventricosa | |
| Mastogloiales | Mastogloiaceae | Mastogloia | smithii | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Mayamaea | atomus | 1 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Mayamaea | atomus var. permitis | |
| Centrales | Melosiraceae | Melosira | varians | 2 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Meridion | circulare | 3 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Meridion | circulare var. constrictum | 3 |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Navicella | pusilla | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | aboensis | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | absoluta | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | agrestis | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | angusta | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | antonii | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | arvensis | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | cananlis | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | capitatoradiata | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | cari | 1 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | caterva | 2 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-------------|--------------|----------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | clementioides | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | clementis | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | cryptocephala | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | cryptocephala var.exilis | 4 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | cryptotenella | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | decussis | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | detenta | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | dibola | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | difficillima | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | diluviana | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | elginensis | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | elginensis var. neglecta | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | elginensis var. rostrata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | erifuga | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | evanida | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | exigua | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | exigua var. capitata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | exigua var. signata | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | exilis | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | expecta | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | germainii | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | gibbosa | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | gottlandica | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | gregaria | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | gysingensis | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | harderii | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | hasta | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | hustedtii | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | incertata | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | ingenua | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | integra | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | kotschyi | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | lanceolata | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | lanceolata var. avenacea | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | lateropunctata | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | laterorostrata | 1 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | lenzii | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | libonensis | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | longicephala | |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-------------|--------------|----------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | menisculus | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | menisculus var. obtusa | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | menisculus var. upsaliensis | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | microcephala | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | minima | 1 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | miniscula | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | notha | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | occulta | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | paucivisitata | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | perminuta | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | phyllepta | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | placenta | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | placentula | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | pseudanglica var. signata | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | pseudarvensis | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | pseudolanceolata | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | radiosa | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | radiosa var. parva | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | recens | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | reichardtiana | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | rhynchocephala | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | rostellata | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | salinarum | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | salinicola | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | savannahiana | 0 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | schadei | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | schroeteri | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | scutelloides | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | sp. | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | subminuscula | 1 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | symmetrica | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | tantula | 1 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | tenelloides | 3 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | terminata | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | thienemannii | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | tridentula | 0 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | tripunctata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | trivialis | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | vanheurckii | 0 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|----------------|-----------|------------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | veneta | 1 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | viridula | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | viridula var. linearis | 2 |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | viridula var. rostellata | 2 |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | viridulacalcis | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | wallacei | |
| Naviculales | Naviculaceae | Navicula | zanoni | 2 |
| Pennales | Neidiaceae | Nedium | ampliatum | |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | affine | 3 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | affine var. amphirhynchus | 3 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | affine var. longiceps | 3 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | affinevar. undulatum | 3 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | alpinum | 3 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | apiculatum | 0 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | binodis | 0 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | bisulcatum | 0 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | bisulcatum var. baicalense | 0 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | dubium | 0 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | dubium f. constrictum | 0 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | iridis | 0 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | ladogense var. densestriatum | 0 |
| Naviculales | Neidiaceae | Neidium | sp. | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | accomoda | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | acicula | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | aciculariodies | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | acicularis | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | acidoclinata | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | adapta | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | aequorea | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | agnita | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | alpina | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | amphibia | 1 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | angustata | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | angustata var. acuta | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | angustatula | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | angustula | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | bacillum | |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | bremensis | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | brevissima | 0 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|----------------|-----------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | capitellata | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | clausii | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | closterium | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | communis | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | compressa | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | debilis | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | denticula | 3 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | desertorum | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | dissipata | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | dissipata var. media | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | dubia | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | elegantula | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | filiformis | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | filiformis var. conferta | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | fonticola | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | frustulum | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | frustulum var. perpusilla | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | gandersheimiensis | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | gracilis | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | hantzschiana | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | heufleriana | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | inconspicua | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | intermedia | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | lanceolata | |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | liebethruthii | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | linearis | 3 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | linearis var. subtilis | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | linearis var. tenuis | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | lorenziana | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | microcephala | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | nana | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | obtusatum | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | palea | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | palea var. debilis | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | palea var. tenuirostris | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | paleacea | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | paleaeformis | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | parvula | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | pellucida | 0 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|----------------|-------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | perminuta | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | pumila | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | pura | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | pusilla | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | radicula | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | rautenbachiae | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | recta | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | reversa | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | romana | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | rostellata | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | sigma | 1 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | sigmoidea | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | sinuata var. delognei | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | sinuata var. tabellaria | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | sociabilis | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | solita | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | sp. | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | stricta | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | subacicularis | 0 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | subcapitellata | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | sublinearis | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | suchlandtii | |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | supralitorea | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | tropica | 2 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | tubicola | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | umbonata | 0 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | vermicularis | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | vitrea | 0 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Nitzschia | wuellerstorffii | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Nupela | impexiformis | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Nupela | lapidosa | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Nupela | neglecta | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Nupela | silvahercynia | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Nupela | sp. | |
| Pennales | Naviculaceae | Nupela | vitiosa | |
| Centrales | Orthoseiraceae | Orthoseira | roseana | 0 |
| Centrales | Orthoseiraceae | Orthoseira | sp. | |
| Pennales | Berkekeyaceae | Parlibellus | crucicula | |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | acrosphaeria | 0 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|-------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | amphisbaena | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | appendiculata | 2 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | bacillum | 3 |
| Pennales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | biceps | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | borealis | 2 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | borealis var. rectangularis | 2 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | branderi | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | braunii var. amphicephala | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | budensis | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | gibba | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | gibba f. sumbundulata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | gibba var. mesogonglya | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | gibba var. rostrata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | hyalina | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | interrupta | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | legumen | 3 |
| Pennales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | macilenta | |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | maior | 0 |
| Pennales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | mesogongyla | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | microstauron | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | nodosa | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | obscura | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | schumanniana | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | schumanniana var. bioconstricta | 2 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | schumanniana var. bioconstricta | 2 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | silicula | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | silicula var truncatula | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | silicula var. alpina | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | silicula var. minuta | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | silicula var. subundulata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | sp. | 2 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | sp. | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | stomatophora | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | streptoraphe | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | subcapitata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | subcapitata var. paucistriata | 3 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | termitina | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | thermalis | 0 |
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | undulata | 2 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Pinnulariaceae | Pinnularia | viridis | 0 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Placoneis | clementis | |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Placoneis | clementoides | |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Placoneis | elginensis | |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Placoneis | exigua | |
| Cymbellales | Cymbellaceae | Placoneis | gastrum | 0 |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Placoneis | placentula | |
| Pennales | Cymbellaceae | Placoneis | pseudanglica | |
| Naviculales | Plagiotropidaceae | Plagiotropis | lepidoptera var. proboscidea | 3 |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | daui | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | delicatulum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | dispar | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | distinctum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | dubium | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | ellipticum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | engelbrechtii | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | frequentissimum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | granum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | hauckianum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | haynaldii | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | joursacense | |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Planothidium | lanceolata | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Planothidium | lanceolata var. apiculata | 3 |
| Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Planothidium | lanceolata var. dubia | 3 |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | lanceolatum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | rostratum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Planothidium | stewartii | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Platessa | conspicua | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Platessa | holsatica | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Platessa | hustedtii | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Platessa | montana | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Platessa | rupestris | |
| Naviculales | Pleurosigmataceae | Pleurosigma | delicatulum | 0 |
| Triceratiales | Triceratiaceae | Pleurosira | laevis | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Psammodictyon | constrictum | 3 |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Psammothidium | bioretii | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Psammothidium | chlidanos | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Psammothidium | helveticum | |
| Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Psammothidium | marginulatum | |

| Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira brevistriata 0 Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica var. subconstricta Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira pseudoconstruens Fragilariales Fragilariaceae Punctastriata pinnata 3 Cymbellales Gomophonemataceae Reimeria sinuata 4 Cymbellales Rhopalodiaceae Rhoicosphenia abbreviata 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba var. ventricosa 4 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rossithidium linearis 3 | Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---|---------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira binodis 0 Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira brevistriata 0 Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica var. subconstricta Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica var. subconstricta Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira pseudoconstruens Fragilariales Fragilariaceae Punctastriata pinnata 3 Cymbellales Gomophonemataceae Reimeria sinuata 4 Cymbellales Rhoicospheniaceae Rhoicosphenia abbreviata 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibberula var. ventricosa 4 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rossithidium duthii Acnanthales Achnanthidiaceae Rossithidium linearis 3 Acnanthales Achnanthideaea Rossithidium linearis var. pusilla 3 | Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Psammothidium | subatomoides | |
| Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira brevistriata 0 Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica var. subconstricta Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira pseudoconstruens Fragilariales Fragilariaceae Punctastriata pinnata 3 Cymbellales Gomophonemataceae Reimeria sinuata 4 Cymbellales Rhoicospheniaceae Rhoicosphenia abbreviata 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba var. ventricosa 4 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba var. ventricosa 4 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rosithidium duthii Acnanthales Achnanthaceae Rossithidium linearis 3 Acnanthales Achnanthidiaceae Rossithidium linearis f. curta 3 Acnanth | Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Psammothidium | ventralis | |
| Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica var. subconstricta Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira pseudoconstruens Fragilariales Fragilariaceae Punctastriata pinnata 3 Cymbellales Gomophonemataceae Reimeria sinuata 4 Cymbellales Rhoicospheniaceae Rhoicosphenia abbreviata 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba var. ventricosa 4 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rosithidium duthii Acnanthales Achnanthidiaceae Rossithidium linearis 1 | Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Pseudostaurosira | binodis | 0 |
| Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira parasitica var. subconstricta Pennales Fragilariaceae Pseudostaurosira pseudoconstruens Fragilariales Fragilariaceae Punctastriata pinnata 3 Cymbellales Gomophonemataceae Reimeria sinuata 4 Cymbellales Rhoicospheniaceae Rhopalodia gibba 3 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba var. ventricosa 4 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba var. ventricosa 4 Rhopalodiales Rhopalodiaceae Rhopalodia gibba var. ventricosa 0 Pennales Achnanthaceae Rossithidium duthii Acnanthales Achnanthidiaceae Rossithidium linearis 3 Acnanthales Achnanthidiaceae Rossithidium linearis f. curta 3 Acnanthales Achnanthidiaceae Rossithidium linearis var. pusilla 3 Pennales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora bacillum 4 | Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Pseudostaurosira | brevistriata | 0 |
| PennalesFragilariaceaePseudostaurosirapseudoconstruensFragilarialesFragilariaceaePunctastriatapinnata3CymbellalesGomophonemataceaeReimeriasinuata4CymbellalesRhoicospheniaceaeRhoicospheniaabbreviata3RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba var. ventricosa4RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba var. ventricosa4RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibberula var. vanheurckii0PennalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumduthiiAcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis f. curta3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata <td>Pennales</td> <td>Fragilariaceae</td> <td>Pseudostaurosira</td> <td>parasitica</td> <td></td> | Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Pseudostaurosira | parasitica | |
| FragilarialesFragilariaceaePunctastriatapinnata3CymbellalesGomophonemataceaeReimeriasinuata4CymbellalesRhoicospheniaceaeRhoicospheniaabbreviata3RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba3RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba var. ventricosa4RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibberula var. vanheurckii0PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumduthiiAcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3 | Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Pseudostaurosira | parasitica var. subconstricta | |
| CymbellalesGomophonemataceaeReimeriasinuata4CymbellalesRhoicospheniaceaeRhoicospheniaabbreviata3RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba3RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba var. ventricosa4RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibberula var. vanheurckii0PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumduthiiAcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumpetersennii3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersennii3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata | Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Pseudostaurosira | pseudoconstruens | |
| CymbellalesRhoicospheniaceaeRhoicospheniaabbreviata3RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba3RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba var. ventricosa4RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibberula var. vanheurckii0PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumduthiiAcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis f. curta3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata <td>Fragilariales</td> <td>Fragilariaceae</td> <td>Punctastriata</td> <td>pinnata</td> <td>3</td> | Fragilariales | Fragilariaceae | Punctastriata | pinnata | 3 |
| RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba3RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba var. ventricosa4RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba var. ventricosa4RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibberula var. vanheurckii0PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumduthiiAcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoranutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum< | Cymbellales | Gomophonemataceae | Reimeria | sinuata | 4 |
| RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibba var. ventricosa4RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibberula var. vanheurckii0PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumduthiiAcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumpetersennii3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersennii4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var | Cymbellales | Rhoicospheniaceae | Rhoicosphenia | abbreviata | 3 |
| RhopalodialesRhopalodiaceaeRhopalodiagibberula var. vanheurckii0PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumduthiiAcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis f. curta3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var h | Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Rhopalodia | gibba | 3 |
| PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumduthiiAcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis f. curta3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersennii3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3 </td <td>Rhopalodiales</td> <td>Rhopalodiaceae</td> <td>Rhopalodia</td> <td>gibba var. ventricosa</td> <td>4</td> | Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Rhopalodia | gibba var. ventricosa | 4 |
| AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis f. curta3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei< | Rhopalodiales | Rhopalodiaceae | Rhopalodia | gibberula var. vanheurckii | 0 |
| AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis f. curta3AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapot | Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Rossithidium | duthii | |
| AcnanthalesAchnanthidiaceaeRossithidiumlinearis var. pusilla3PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Rossithidium | linearis | 3 |
| PennalesAchnanthaceaeRossithidiumpetersenniiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillumPennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Rossithidium | linearis f. curta | 3 |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorabacillum4PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorahustedtiiNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Acnanthales | Achnanthidiaceae | Rossithidium | linearis var. pusilla | 3 |
| Pennales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora laevissima 0 Pennales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora laevissima 0 Pennales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora mutata Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. capitata 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. elliptica 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. mutata 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. mutata 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. rectangularis 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. rostrata 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. subcapitata 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. subcapitata 3 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora pupula var. subcapitata 3 Pennales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora seminulum 1 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora seminulum 1 Naviculales Sellaphoraceae Sellaphora seminulum var hustedtii 1 Bacillariales Bacillariaceae Simonsenia delognei 3 Centrales Skeletonemaceae Skeletonema potomos 3 | Pennales | Achnanthaceae | Rossithidium | petersennii | |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoralaevissima0PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | bacillum | 4 |
| PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoramutataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1NaviculalesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Pennales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | hustedtii | |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | laevissima | 0 |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. capitata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Pennales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | mutata | |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. elliptica3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | pupula | 3 |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. mutata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | pupula var. capitata | 3 |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rectangularis3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | pupula var. elliptica | 3 |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | pupula var. mutata | 3 |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. rostrata3NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorapupula var. subcapitata3PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | pupula var. rectangularis | 3 |
| PennalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphorarostrataNaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | İ | | | 3 |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum1NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | pupula var. subcapitata | 3 |
| NaviculalesSellaphoraceaeSellaphoraseminulum var hustedtii1BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Pennales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | rostrata | |
| BacillarialesBacillariaceaeSimonseniadelognei3CentralesSkeletonemaceaeSkeletonemapotomos3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | seminulum | 1 |
| Centrales Skeletonemaceae Skeletonema potomos 3 | Naviculales | Sellaphoraceae | Sellaphora | seminulum var hustedtii | 1 |
| Centrales Skeletonemaceae Skeletonema potomos 3 | Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Simonsenia | delognei | 3 |
| Pennales Stauroneidaceae Stauroneis agrestis | Centrales | Skeletonemaceae | Skeletonema | potomos | 3 |
| | Pennales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | agrestis | |
| Naviculales Stauroneidaceae Stauroneis anceps 4 | Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | anceps | 4 |
| Naviculales Stauroneidaceae Stauroneis anceps var. american 4 | Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | anceps var. american | 4 |
| | Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | | 4 |
| Naviculales Stauroneidaceae Stauroneis anceps var. linearis 4 | Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | anceps var. linearis | 4 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------------|---------------|
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | kriegeri | 0 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | legumen | 0 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | nana | 0 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | nobilis | 0 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | obtusa | 0 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | phoenicenteron | 0 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | phoenicenteron f. gracilis | 0 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | smithii | 4 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | oneidaceae Stauroneis smithii var. incisa | | 4 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | smithii var. sagitta | 4 |
| Naviculales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | sp. | 4 |
| Pennales | Stauroneidaceae | Stauroneis | thermicola | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosira | construens | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosira | construens f. Venter | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosira | construens var. binodis | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosira | construens var. subsalina | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosira | construens var. venter | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosira | elliptica | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosirella | lapponica | 0 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosirella | leptostauron | 3 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosirella | leptostauron var. dubia | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosirella | leptostauron var. rhomboides | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosirella | pinnata | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Staurosirella | pinnata var. intercedens | |
| Pennales | Surirellaceae | Stenopterobia | curvula | |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Stenopterobia | delicatissima | 4 |
| Thalassiosirales | Stephanodiscaceae | Stephanocyclus | meneghiniana | 1 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Stephanodiscus | alpinus | 0 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Stephanodiscus | hantzschii | 3 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Stephanodiscus | minutulus | 3 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Stephanodiscus | niagarae | 0 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Stephanodiscus | sp. | 3 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Stephanodiscus | subtilis | 0 |
| Centrales | Stephanodiscaceae | Stephanodiscus | tenuis | 3 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | agmatilis | 3 |
| Pennales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | amphioxys | |
| Pennales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | angusta | |
| Pennales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | angusta | |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | angustata var. acuta | 2 |

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | brebissonii | 0 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | elegans | 4 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | gracilis | 0 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | linearis | 2 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | linearis var. helvetica | 2 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | minuta | 2 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | minuta var. africana | 2 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | minuta var. pinnata | 3 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | ovalis | 3 |
| Pennales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | patella | |
| Pennales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | roba | |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | robusta | 0 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | robusta f. lata | 0 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | sp. | 2 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | splendida | 0 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | tenera | 3 |
| Surirellales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | tenera var. nervosa | 3 |
| Pennales | Surirellaceae | Surirella | tenuis | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | acus | 3 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | delicatissima | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | filiformis var. exilis | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | goulardi | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | mazamaensis | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | nanana | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | rumpens | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | rumpes var. fragilaroides | 4 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | sp. | 3 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | ulna | 3 |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Synedra | ulna var. ramesi | 3 |
| Pennales | Tabellariaceae | Tabellaria | fenestrata | 4 |
| Pennales | Tabellariaceae | Tabellaria | flocculosa | 4 |
| Pennales | Tabellariaceae | Tabellaria | quadriseptata | |
| Pennales | Fragilariaceae | Tabularia | fasciculata | |
| Pennales | Tabellariaceae | Tetracyclus | glans | 0 |
| Pennales | Tabellariaceae | Tetracyclus | rupestris | 0 |
| Centrales | Thalassiosiraceae | Thalassiosira | bramaputrae | |
| Centrales | Thalassiosiraceae | Thalassiosira | pseudonana | |
| Centrales | Thalassiosiraceae | Thalassiosira | visurgis | |
| Centrales | Thallassiosiraceae | Thalassiosira | weissflogii | 2 |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix D: Page 26 of 29

| Order | Family | Genus | Species | KPTI Value |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | aerophila | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | apiculata | 1 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | calida | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | coarctata | 3 |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | compressa | |
| Pennales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | debilis | |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | | | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | hungarica | 2 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | levidensis | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | littoralis | 3 |
| Bacillariales | Bacillariaceae | Tryblionella | victoriae | 3 |

NON-DIATOM TAXA LIST (Sorted by Genus)

| Phylum | Class | Order | Family | Genus | Species |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Nostocales | Nostocaceae | Anabaena | subcylindrica |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Oedogoniales | Oedogoniaceae | Bulbocheate | sp. |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Nostocales | Rivulariaceae | Calothrix | sp. |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Chrococcales | Chamaesiphonaceae | Chamaesiphon | confervicolus |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Chrococcales | Chroococcaceae | Chrococcus | distans |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Chrococcales | Chroococcaceae | Chrococcus | limneticus |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Chrococcales | Chroococcaceae | Chrococcus | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Cladophorales | Cladophoraceae | Cladophora | glomerata |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Oocystaceae | Closteriopsis | longissima |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Closterium | lunula |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Closterium | moniliferum |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Closterium | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Cosmarium | dentatum |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Cosmarium | garrolense |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Cosmarium | garrolense var. crassum |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Cosmarium | sp. |
| Cryptophyta | Cryptophyceae | Cryptomonadales | Cryptomonadaceae | Cryptomonas | sp. |
| Cryptophyta | Cryptophyceae | Not Designated | Not Designated | Cryptophyte | alga |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Desmidium | grevellii |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Volvocales | Volvocaceae | Eudorina | elegans |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Euglena | acus |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Euglena | minuta |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Euglena | sp. |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Euglena | spirogyra |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Geitlerinema | splendidum |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Homoeotrichaceae | Heteroleibleinia | kuetzingii |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Homoeotrichaceae | Heteroleibleinia | sp. |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Homoeothrix | hansgirgi |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Homoeothrix | janthina |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Homoeothrix | juliana |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Homoeothrix | simplex |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Homoeothrix | sp. |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Homoeothrix | varians |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Hydrodictyaceae | Hydrodictyon | reticulatum |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Oocystaceae | Kirchneriella | contorta |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Borziaceae | Komvophoron | schmidlei |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Borziaceae | Komvophoron | sp. |

| Phylum | Class | Order | Family | Genus | Species |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Leptolyngbya | angustissima |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Leptolyngbya | sp. |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Lyngbya | epiphytica |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Oscillatoriaceae | Lyngbya | martensiana |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Chroococcales | Merismopediaceae | Merismopedia | glauca |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Chroococcales | Merismopediaceae | Merismopedia | tenuissima |
| Chlorophyta | Clorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidaceae | Microasterias | radiosa |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidaceae | Microcoleus | vaginatus |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Microsporaceae | Microspora | amoena |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Zygnemataceae | Mougeotia | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Oedogoniales | Oedogoniaceae | Oedogonium | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococales | Oocystaceae | Oocystis | parva |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Oscillatoriaceae | Oscillatoria | limosa |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Oscillatoriaceae | Oscillatoria | retzii |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Oscillatoriaceae | Oscillatoria | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Hydrodictyaceae | Pediastrum | biradiatum |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Hydrodictyaceae | Pediastrum | boryanum |
| Pyrrhophyta | Dinophyceae | Peridiniales | Peridiniaceae | Peridiniopsis | sp. |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Phacus | longicauda |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Phacus | orbicularis |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | acutissimum |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Oscillatoriales | Phormidium | aerugineo- caeruleum |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | ambiguum |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | amoenum |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | autumnale |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Oscillatoriales | Phormidium | breve |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | caeruleum |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | chalybeum |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | granulatum |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | minnesotense |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | retzii |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | sp. |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Phormidium | tenue |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Phormidiaceae | Planktothrix | prolifica |
| Cyanophyta | Myxophyceae | Oscillatoriales | Pseudanabaenaceae | Pseudanabaena | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Cladophorales | Cladophoraceae | Rhizoclonium | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Scenedesmaceae | Scenedesmus | acuminatus |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Scenedesmaceae | Scenedesmus | bijuga |

Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix D: Page 29 of 29

| Phylum | Class | Order | Family | Genus | Species |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Scenedesmaceae | Scenedesmus | dimorphus |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Scenedesmaceae | Scenedesmus | ecornis |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Scenedesmaceae | Scenedesmus | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Scenedesmaceae | Scenedesmus | spinosus |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Zygnemataceae | Spirogyra | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Staurastrum | punctulatum |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Zygnematales | Desmidiaceae | Staurastrum | sp. |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Chaetophorales | Chaetophoracea | Stigeoclonium | lubricum |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Strombomonas | deflandrei |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Strombomonas | sp. |
| Chlorophytae | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Chlorococcaceae | Tetraedron | minimum |
| Chlorophytae | Chlorophyceae | Chlorococcales | Chlorococcaceae | Tetraedron | muticum |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Trachelomonas | hispida |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Trachelomonas | ovata |
| Euglenophyta | Euglenophyceae | Euglenales | Euglenaceae | Trachelomonas | sp. |
| Chrysophyta | Xanthophyceae | Heterotrichales | Tribonemataceae | Tribonema | sp. |
| Chlorophytae | Chlorophyceae | Ulotrichales | Ulotrichaceae | Ulothrix | tenuissima |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Ulotrichales | Ulotrichaceae | Ulothrix | variabilis |
| Chlorophyta | Chlorophyceae | Ulotrichales | Ulotrichaceae | Ulothrix | zonata |
| Chrysophyta | Xanthophyceae | Vaucheriales | Vaucheriaceae | Vaucheria | sp. |

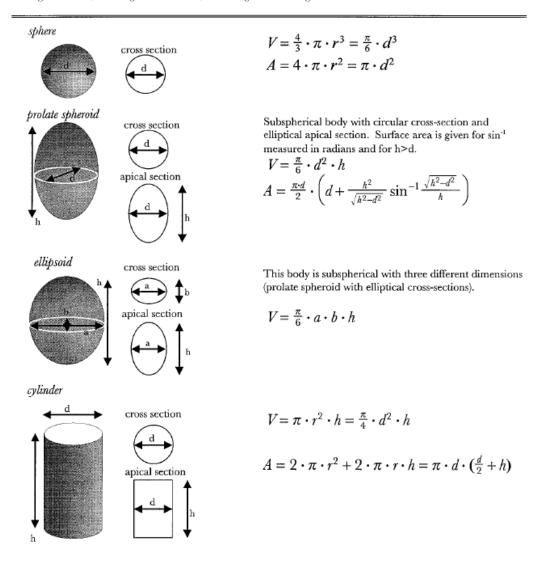
Division of Water Pollution Control QSSOP for Periphyton Stream Surveys Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix E: Page 1 of 16

APPENDIX E BIOVOLUME CALCULATION

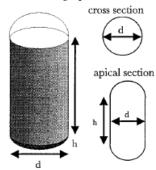
GEOMETRIC SHAPES AND EQUATIONS FOR CALCULATION OF BIOVOLUME MODELS FOR BIOVOLUME CALCULATIONS OF MICROALGAL TAXA

GEOMETRIC SHAPES AND EQUATIONS FOR CALCULATION OF BIOVOLUME From Hillebrand et al, 1999

TABLE 1. Geometric shapes and equations for the calculation of biovolume. Shapes are drawn in a three-dimensional version and in cross sections. Equations are given, using standard abbreviations for the linear dimensions to be measured. Abbreviations: A = surface area; V = volume; V



cylinder + 2 half spheres



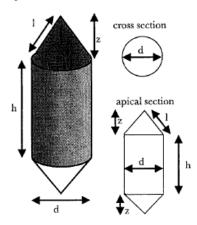
This body refers mostly to cylindric diatoms with domed valves such as Stephanopyxis.

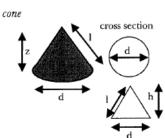
$$\begin{split} V &= \pi \cdot r^2 \cdot h + \frac{4}{3} \cdot \pi \cdot r^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \pi \cdot d^2 \cdot h + \frac{1}{6} \cdot \pi \cdot d^3 \\ &= \pi \cdot d^2 \cdot \left(\frac{h}{4} + \frac{d}{6} \right) \end{split}$$

$$A = 4 \cdot \pi \cdot r^2 + 2 \cdot \pi \cdot r \cdot h = \pi \cdot d \cdot (d+h)$$

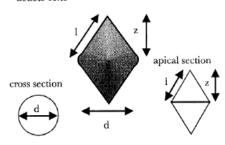
Table 1. Continued.







double cone



Similar to the previous shape this body refers to cylindric species, but here the cells have acute apices.

$$V = \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot d^2 \cdot h + 2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{12} \cdot d^2 \cdot z$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot d^2 \cdot \left(h + \frac{z}{2}\right)$$
$$A = d \cdot \pi \cdot h + \pi \cdot d \cdot l = \pi \cdot d \cdot (h + l)$$

$$V = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \pi \cdot r^2 \cdot z = \frac{\pi}{12} \cdot d^2 \cdot z$$
$$A = \pi \cdot r^2 + \pi \cdot r \cdot l = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot d \cdot (\frac{d}{2} + l)$$

For truncated cones (e.g. several species of the Desmidiaceae) the following equations can be used (note: the subscripts 1 and 2 refer to the upper and lower radius and diameter of the truncated cone):

$$V = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \pi \cdot z \cdot (r_1^2 + r_1 \cdot r_2 + r_2^2)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{12} \cdot z \cdot (d_1^2 + d_1 \cdot d_2 + d_2^2)$$

$$A = \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot (d_2^2 + d_1^2 + 2l[d_2 + d_1])$$

$$\begin{split} V &= 2 \cdot \tfrac{1}{3} \cdot \pi \cdot r^2 \cdot z = \tfrac{\pi}{6} \cdot d^2 \cdot z \\ A &= 2 \cdot \pi \cdot r \cdot l = \pi \cdot d \cdot l \end{split}$$





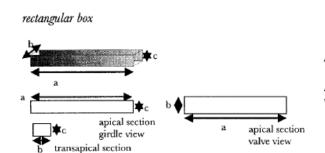
$$V = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \pi \cdot r^2 \cdot z + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{4}{3} \cdot \pi \cdot r^3$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{12} \cdot d^2 \cdot (z + d)$$

$$A = \pi \cdot r \cdot l + 2 \cdot \pi \cdot r^{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\pi \cdot d \cdot l + \frac{1}{2}\pi \cdot d^{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\pi \cdot d \cdot (l+d)$$

Table 1. Continued.

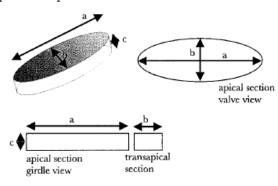


 $V = a \cdot b \cdot c$

$$A = 2 \cdot a \cdot b + 2 \cdot b \cdot c + 2 \cdot a \cdot c$$

A cube is a special case of this shape where a=b=c, then V=a³ and A=6 •a².

prism on elliptic base

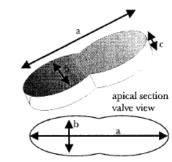


This shape is suitable for elliptic pennate diatoms, even if they are constricted in valve view - then the mean of both the central width and maximum width is taken.

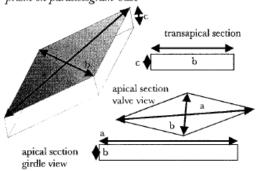
$$V = \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c$$

$$\begin{split} A &= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot a \cdot b + \\ &\qquad \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \cdot (a+b) \cdot c \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot (a \cdot b + [a+b] \cdot c) \end{split}$$

elliptic prism with transapical constriction



prism on parallelogram-base



Rhombic diatom species belong for example to the genera *Pleurosigma* and *Gyrosigma*, the basic parallelogram is even-sided.

$$V = \frac{1}{2} \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c$$

$$A = a \cdot b + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{4} \cdot c$$

 $V = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{4} \pi \cdot a \cdot 2b \cdot c = \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c$

 $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \cdot (a+b) \cdot c + a \cdot c$

 $= \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot (a \cdot b + a \cdot c + b \cdot c) + a \cdot c$

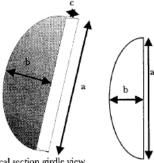
Some diatom genera are formed like a regular prism on a sickle-shaped or lunate base. To calculate this body, a greater half-elliptic prism (dimensions a, b, c) is calculated and a smaller prism is subtracted (the same height, but length (a₂) only from the inner tips of the cell poles and width

 $A = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \cdot a \cdot 2b +$

GEOMETRIC SHAPES AND EQUATIONS FOR CALCULATION OF BIOVOLUME (cont.)

Table 1. Continued.

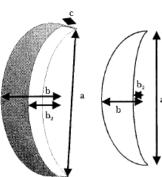
half-elliptic prism



apical section girdle view and transapical section see below

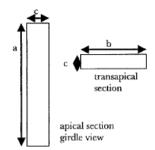
apical section valve view

sickle-shaped prism



apical section valve view

a
While a is the length
from outer tip to outer
tip, a, is measured between the inner tips.



(b₂) only to the ventral side). $V = \frac{1}{4}\pi \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c - \frac{1}{4}\pi \cdot a_2 \cdot b_2 \cdot c$ $= \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot c \cdot (a \cdot b - a_2 \cdot b_2)$

$$A = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot (a \cdot b - a_2 \cdot b_2)$$

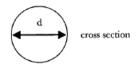
$$+ \frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot (a + b) \cdot c$$

$$+ \frac{1}{4} \cdot \pi \cdot (a_2 + b_2) \cdot c$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot ((a \cdot b - a_2 \cdot b_2)$$

$$+ (a + b) \cdot c + (a_2 + b_2) \cdot c)$$

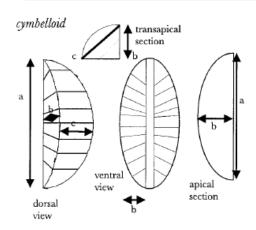
monoraphidioid



A special case are lunate bodies which are circular in cross-section. The chlorophyte genera Monoraphidium and Kirchneriella are examples. The maximum diameter of the body is given as d (= b-b₂), all other abbreviations as above.

$$V = \frac{d^2}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{(2b - d + a) \cdot \pi^2}{12} + \left(\frac{2b - d + a}{2} \right) \right)$$
$$= \frac{d^2}{8} \cdot (2b - d + a) \cdot \left(\frac{\pi^2}{6} + 1 \right)$$

Table 1. Continued.



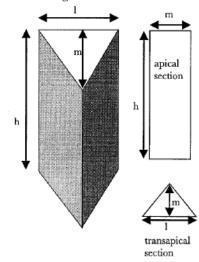
Named after the diatom genus *Cymbella* the body has the shape of a lemon wedge. The volume is calculated as a sector of a prolate spheroid. This ellipsoid is rotating with the transapical axis as radius and with the apical axis as the longer elliptic diameter. c = pervalvar axis on dorsal side; $\beta = angle$ between the two transapical sides, to be calculated as

$$\sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{\epsilon}{2 \cdot b} .$$

$$V = \frac{1}{6} \pi \cdot (2b)^2 \cdot a \cdot \frac{\beta}{360}$$

$$= \frac{4}{6} \cdot \pi \cdot b^2 \cdot a \cdot \frac{\beta}{360}$$

prism on triangle-base



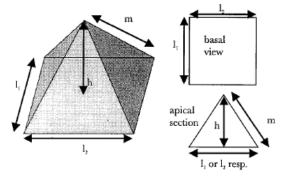
Triangulate diatom species belong mostly to centric genera. In almost every case, the basic triangle is even-sided.

$$V = \frac{1}{2} \cdot l \cdot m \cdot h$$

$$A = 2 \cdot 0.5 \cdot l \cdot m + 3 \cdot l \cdot h$$

$$= l \cdot m + 3 \cdot l \cdot h$$

pyramid



In the majority of cells, the basic plate of the pyramid is rectangular. l_1 = length of one side; l_2 = length of another side; m = mantle height on l

$$V = \frac{1}{3} \cdot l_1 \cdot l_2 \cdot h$$

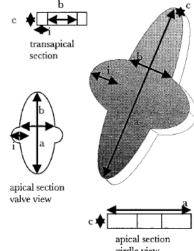
$$A = l_1 \cdot l_2 + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot l_1 \cdot m$$

$$+ 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot l_2 \cdot m$$

$$= l_1 \cdot l_2 + l_1 \cdot m + l_2 \cdot m$$

Table 1. Continued.

elliptic prism with transapical inflations



Some pennate diatoms and euglenophytes, e.g. Tetracyclus and some Euglena sp, are inflated laterally. These inflations can be added to the volume of the central elliptic cylinders by adding two semicircular cylinders (i.e. one cylinder). The surface is measured as two elliptic base plates + two round base plates (= valve view of the inflation) + cylindric mantle (mantle of the inflations) + elliptic mantle (minus 2 plates where the inflations insert). i = diameter of inflation

$$V = \frac{1}{4}\pi \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c + \frac{1}{4}\pi \cdot c \cdot i^{2}$$

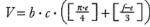
$$= \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot c \cdot (a \cdot b + i^{2})$$

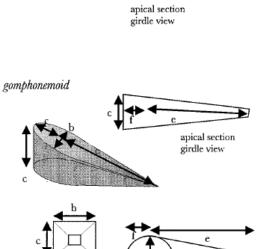
$$A = \pi \cdot i \cdot (\frac{1}{2} \cdot i + c) + \frac{1}{2}\pi \cdot (a \cdot b + a \cdot c + b \cdot c) - 2 \cdot c \cdot i$$

$$= \pi \cdot i \cdot (\frac{1}{2} \cdot i + c) + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\cdot (a \cdot b + a \cdot c + b \cdot c) - 2 \cdot c \cdot i$$

Named after the pennate diatom genus Gomphonema this body is the most complex in our list because of its double heteropolarity: the two poles of the apical axis are of different width and different height. A very simple but not very accurate approach is a truncated pyramid (Kovala & Larrance 1966). We chose a more realistic model which uses fewer dimensions. The body is a sector of a toroid with a clavate cross-section. This area is calculated as two different half-ellipses. The derivation of the equation is given by Kirschtel (1992). e = length from transapically widest part to base pole; b = maximal transapical width; c = maximal pervalvar height (head pole); f = length from transapically widest part to head pole.





transapical

view from

base pole

ADDENDUM: Surface areas of complex shapes
For two of the complex bodies in Table 1 we add here equations for the calculation of the surface area. Annotations as in Table 1.

apical section

valve view

cymbelloid
The surface area of cymbelloids is calculated from the two faces of the body and the dorsal curve.

$$A = \frac{\pi \cdot a \cdot b}{2} + c \cdot \left[b + \frac{\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2 - b^2}} \cdot \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{2 \cdot \sqrt{\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2 - b^2}}{a} \right) \right]$$

monoraphidioid
The surface area of this body can be calculated approximately using a double cone, which is assumed to be bent. The mid height of the flexed cone (mh)

$$\begin{split} mh &= \frac{1}{4} \cdot 2 \cdot \pi \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2 + \left(b - \frac{d}{2}\right)^2}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2 + \left(b - \frac{d}{2}\right)^2}{2}} \\ A &= 2 \cdot \pi \cdot \frac{d}{2} \cdot mh = \pi \cdot d \cdot mh \end{split}$$

Appendix E: Page 8 of 16

MODELS FOR BIOVOLUME CALCULATIONS OF MICROALGAL TAXA

CALCULATING BIOVOLUME OF MICROALGAE

TABLE 2. Application of geometric models for biovolume calculations of microalgal taxa. The table is sorted according to higher taxonomic groups and lists the genera alphabetically. The annotations (A) are given at the end of the table according to their numbers. We do not claim completeness for the genera or for the annotations. There may be significant deviations from this generic approach. The applied shapes should be checked carefully.

| Genus | Shape | Α | Genus | Shape | A | Genus | Shape | Α |
|----------------------|------------------|-----|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------------|------------------|---|
| 1. Cyanobacteri | a | | Cynocystis Borzi | sphere | | Jaaginema Anagn. | cylinder | |
| | | | Cyanodermatium | prolate spheroid | | & Kom. | | |
| Agmenellum De | sphere | | Geitler | | | Johannesbaptistia De | prolate spheroid | |
| Breb. | | | Cyanodictyon Pasc. | prolate spheroid | | Toni | | |
| Ammatoidea W & | sphere | | Cyanogranis Hind. | prolate spheroid | | Katagnymene | cylinder | |
| GS West | | | Cyanokybus Schill. | sphere | | Lemmermann | | |
| Anabaena Bory | sphere | 1,2 | Cyanonephron | prolate spheroid | | Komvophoron | cylinder | |
| Anabaenopsis (Wol.) | cylinder | | Hickel | | | Anagn. & Kom. | | |
| V.Mill. | | | Cyanophanon Geit. | cylinder | | Kyrtuthrix Erceg. | cylinder | |
| Anacystis Menegh. | prolate spheroid | | Cyanosaccus Lukas | prolate spheroid | | Leibleinia Hoffm. | cylinder | |
| Aphanizomenon | cylinder | | & Golub. | | | Lemmermanniella | prolate spheroid | |
| Morr. | | | Cyanostylon Geitler | prolate spheroid | | Geitler | | |
| Aphanocapsa Naeg. | • | | Cyanothece Kom. | prolate spheroid | | Leptolyngbya | cylinder | |
| Aphanothece Naeg. | prolate spheroid | | Cylindrospermopsis | cylinder | | Anagn. & Kom. | | |
| Arthronema Kom. & | cylinder | | Seen. & S.Raju | | | Limnothrix Meffert | cylinder | |
| Lukavsky | | | Cylindrospermum | cylinder | | Lithocapsa Erceg. | prolate spheroid | |
| Arthrospira Stizenb. | cylinder | | Kütz. | | | Lithodiscus Erceg. | cylinder | |
| Aspalatia Erceg. | prolate spheroid | | Dermocarpella | sphere | | Lyngbya J.G. Ag | cylinder | |
| Aulosira Kirchner | cylinder | | Lemm. | | | Lyngbyopsis Gardn. | cylinder | |
| Bacularia Borzi | prolate spheroid | | Dichothrix Zanard. | cylinder | | Merismopedia | cube | |
| Blennothrix Kütz. | cylinder | | Dzensia Voronich. | prolate spheroid | | Meyen | | |
| Borzia Cohn | cylinder | | Enthophysalis Kütz. | | | Microchaete Thuret | | 3 |
| Calothrix Ag. | cylinder | 3 | Epilithia Erceg. | prolate spheroid | | Microcoleus Desm. | cylinder | |
| Camptothrix W & | cylinder | | Erceg.ia De Toni | prolate spheroid | | Microcrocis Richter | prolate spheroid | |
| GS West | | | Eucapsa Clem. & | prolate spheroid | | Microcystis Kütz. | sphere | |
| Campty lonemopsis | cylinder | | Sh. | | | Myxobaktron | prolate spheroid | |
| Desikchary | | | Fortica De Toni | cylinder | | Schmidle | | |
| Catella Alvik | prolate spheroid | | Gardnerula De Toni | cylinder | | Myxohyella Geitler | prolate spheroid | |
| Chamaecalyx Kom. | sphere | | Geitleribactron Kom. | , | | Myxosarcina Printz | prolate spheroid | |
| & Anagnostidis | | | Gloeobacter Rippka | prolate spheroid | | Nematoradaisia | prolate spheroid | |
| Chlorogloea Wille | prolate spheroid | | Gloeocapsa Kütz. | sphere | | Geitler | | |
| Chroococcidiopsis | sphere | | Gloeocapsopsis | sphere | | Nodularia Mert. | cylinder | |
| Geitler | | | Geitler | | | Nostoc Vaucher | cylinder | |
| Chroococcidium | sphere | | Gloeothece Naeg. | prolate spheroid | | Onkonema Geitler | prolate spheroid | |
| Geitler | | | Gloeotricha J Ag. | cylinder | 3 | Oscillatoria | cylinder | |
| Chroococcopsis | prolate spheroid | | Gomontiella | cylinder | | Vaucher | | |
| Geitler | | | Teodor. | | _ | Palikiella Claus | cylinder | |
| Chroococcus Naeg. | sphere | | Gomphosphaeria | sphere | 2 | Paracapsa Naum. | prolate spheroid | |
| Chroostipes Pasch. | prolate spheroid | | Kütz. | | | Pascherinema De | cylinder | |
| Clastidium | cylinder | | Hassallia Berk. | cylinder | | Toni | | |
| Kirchner | | | Heteroleibleinia | cylinder | | Petalonema Berk. | cylinder | |
| Coccopedia Troick. | prolate spheroid | | (Geitler) Hoffm. | | | Phormidium Kütz. | cylinder | |
| Coelosphaerium | prolate spheroid | | Homoeothrix (Thur.) | cylinder | | Pilgena Schmidle | prolate spheroid | |
| Naeg. | | | Kirchner | | | Placoma Schousboe | | |
| Coleodesmum Borzi | | | Hormathonema | prolate spheroid | | Planktolyngbya | cylinder | |
| Coleodesmiumopsis | cylinder | | Erceg. | | | Anagn. & Kom. | | |
| Dutt | | | Hormoscilla Anagn. | cylinder | | Planktothrix Anagn. | cylinder | |
| Crinalium Crow | cylinder | | & Kom. | | | & Kom. | | |
| Cyanarcus Pascher | cylinder | | Hydrococcus Kütz. | prolate spheroid | | Plectonema Thurct | cylinder | |
| Cyanobacterium | prolate spheroid | | Hydrocoleum Kütz. | cylinder | | Pleurocapsa Thuret | cylinder | |
| Rippka & Coh | | | Hydrocoryne Schw. | cylinder | | Podocapsa Erceg. | prolate spheroid | |
| Baz. | | | Hyella Born.&Flah. | · | | Porphyrosiphon | cylinder | |
| Cyanobium Rippka | prolate spheroid | | Isactis Thuret | cylinder | 3 | Kütz. | | |
| & Cohen-Bazire | | | Isocystis Borzi | cylinder | | Proterendothrix W & | cylinder | |
| Cyanocatena Hind. | protate spheroid | | | | | GS West | | |

414 HELMUT HILLEBRAND ET AL.

Table 2. Continued.

| Genus | Shape | Α | Genus | Shape | Α | Genus | Shape | A |
|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------------|------------------|-----|-----------------------|-------------------|---|
| Pseudanabaena | cylinder | | Aureococcus Hargr. | sphere | | Uroglena Ehr. | cone+half sphere | |
| Lauterbach | | | & Sieburth | | | | | |
| seudocapsa Erceg. | sphere | | Calycomonas Loh. | cone | | 3. Xanthophyce: | ae | |
| Pseudoncobyrsa | prolate spheroid | | Chromulina Cienk. | sphere | | | | |
| Geitler | | | Chrysapsis Pascher | prolate spheroid | | Akanthochloris Pas. | sphere | |
| Seudophormidium | cylinder | | Chrysocapsa | sphere | | Arachnochloris | sphere | |
| (Forti) | | | Pascher | | | Pascher | | |
| Anagn.&Kom. | | | Chrysococcus Klebs | prolate spheroid | | Botryochloris | sphere | |
| Pseudoscytonema | cylinder | | Chrysopora Pascher | prolate spheroid | | Pascher | | |
| Elenk. | | | Chrysosaccus Bour. | prolate spheroid | | Botryodiopsis Ettl | sphere | |
| Radaisia Sauv. | cylinder | | Chrysosphaera | sphere | | Brachynema Alvik | cylinder | |
| Radaisiella Geitler | cylinder | | (Pascher) Bour. | | | Bumilleria Borzi | cylinder | |
| Radiocystis Skuja | sphere | | Chrysosphaerella | prolate spheroid | | Bumilleriopsis Printz | prolate spheroid | |
| Raphidiopsis Fritsch | cylinder | | Lauterborn | | | Centritactus Lemm. | prolate spheroid | |
| & Rich | | | Chrysotilos Pascher | prolate spheroid | | Charciopsis Borzi | ellipsoid | |
| Richelia Schmidt | cylinder | | Ciliophrys Cienk. | sphere | | Chlorallantes Pasch. | ellipsoid | |
| Rivularia (Roth) | cylinder | 3 | Dictyocha Ehr. | sphere | | Chlorobotrys Bohlin | prolate spheroid | |
| Ag. | | | Dinobryon Ehr. | prolate spheroid | 1,4 | Chlorochloster | 2 cones | |
| Chabdoderma | prolate spheroid | | Epicystis Pascher | sphere | | Pascher | | |
| Schmidle | | | Epipyxis Ehr. | ellipsoid | | Chlorothecium Borzi | ellipsoid | |
| habdogloea Schr. | prolate spheroid | | Gloeochrysis Pascher | | | emend. Pascher | | |
| thodostichon Geitler | | | Hydrurus Ag. | ellipsoid | | Diachros Pascher | sphere | |
| & Pascher | | | Kephyrion Pascher | prolate spheroid | | Ellipsoidion Pascher | | |
| Romeria Koczw. | cylinder | | Mallomonas Perty | prolate spheroid | | Gloeobotrys Pascher | | |
| acconema Borzi | cylinder | | Mallomonopsis | prolate spheroid | | Gloeopodium | ellipsoid | |
| chizothrix Kütz. | cylinder | | Matvienko | pronne sprieroid | | Pascher | empsora | |
| cytonema Ag. | cylinder | | Meringosphaera | sphere | | Goniochloris Geitler | priem on triangle | |
| cytonemopsis Kis. | cylinder | | Lohmann | sprice | | Heterothrix Pascher | | |
| inaiella Gruia | cylinder | | Mesocena Ehr. | sphere | | Heterotrichella Reis. | * | |
| | cylinder | | Microglena Ehr. | prolate spheroid | | Lutherella Pascher | * | |
| irocoleum Kütz. | cylinder | | Monochrysis Skuja | prolate spheroid | | | sphere | |
| | , | | | | | Meringosphaeria | sphere | |
| okolovia Elenk. | cylinder | | Ochromonas Wyss. | cone+half sphere | | Loh. em. | | |
| olentia Erceg. | prolate spheroid | | Octatis Schiller | sphere | | Pascher | | |
| | cylinder | | Parapedinella | sphere | | Monallantes Pasch. | prolate spheroid | |
| | sphere | | Peders. & | | | Monodus Chodat | cone+half sphere | |
| & Anagnostidis | | | Thomsen | | . | Neonema Pascher | cylinder | |
| | cylinder | | Paraphysomonas de | sphere | 5 | Nephrodiella | prolate spheroid | |
| . 4 | cylinder | | Saedeleer | | | Pascher | | |
| ymploca Kütz. | cylinder | | Pedinella Wyssotzky | | | Ophiocytium Naeg. | cylinder | |
| | sphere | | Pelagococcus Norris | | | Pleurochloris | sphere | 5 |
| | sphere | | Phaeaster (Scheffel) | ellipsoid | | Pascher | | |
| | prolate spheroid | | Bourelly | | | Pseudostaurastrum | 4 boxes | |
| olypothrix Kütz. | cylinder | | Phaeobotrys Ettl | sphere | | Chodat | | |
| richodesmium Ehr. | cylinder | | Pseudokephyrion | ellipsoid | | Pseudotetraëdon | box | |
| richormus Kom. & | cylinder | | (Pascher) Schm. | | | Pascher | | |
| Anagn. | | | Pseudopedinella | truncated cone | | Schilleriella Pascher | cylinder + half | |
| ubiella Hollerb. | prolate spheroid | | Carter | | | | sphere | |
| ychonema Anagn. | cylinder | | Pyramidochrysis | cone | | Tetraëdiella Pascher | prism on triangle | |
| & Kom. | • | 1 | Pascher | | | Trachychloron | ellipsoid | |
| Vollea Born.& | cylinder | | Saccochrysis Kors. | prolate spheroid | | Pascher | • | |
| Flah. | , | | Sarcinochrysis Geit. | prolate spheroid | | Trachydiscus Ettl | ellipsoid | |
| | prolate spheroid | | Sphaerapsis Schiller | sphere | | Tribonema Derbes | cylinder | |
| | prolate spheroid | | Sphaleromantis | cone | | & Solier | -, | |
| A HILLON | r. same space ou | | Pascher | | | Vischeria Pascher | sphere | |
| . Chrysophycea | | | Spumella Cienk. | cone+half sphere | | - meneral addition | spriere | |
| . om yoopnycea | | | Syncrypta Ehr. | ellipsoid | | 4 Racillani | ionhycecs | |
| | sphere | | Synura Ehr. | prolate spheroid | | 4. Bacillar | орпуссае | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | prolate spheroid | | Tetrasporopsis | sphere | | Acanthoceras Honig. | allintia prism | |

415

MODELS FOR BIOVOLUME CALCULATIONS OF MICROALGAL TAXA (cont.)

CALCULATING BIOVOLUME OF MICROALGAE

Table 2. Continued.

| Genus | Shape | Α | Genus | Shape | Α | Genus | Shape | Α |
|---|----------------------|-----|---|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|
| Achnanthidium | elliptic prism | 6-9 | Catenula Mereschk. | | | Druridgia Donkin | elliptic prism | |
| Kütz. | | | Cavinula Mann & | elliptic prism | | Ellerbeckia | cylinder | |
| Actinella FW Lewis | box + half- | | Stickle | | | Crawford | | |
| | elliptic prism | | Centronella Voigt | 3 boxes | | Encyonema Kütz. | cymbelloid | |
| Actinocyclus Ehr. | cylinder | | Cerataulina | cylinder | | Endictya Ehr. | cylinder | |
| Actinoptychus Ehr. | cylinder | | H.Perag. | | | Entomoneis Ehr. | elliptic prism | 11 |
| Adoneis Andr.& | prism on | | Cerataulus Ehr. | elliptic prism | 10 | Ephemera Paddock | box | 1.0 |
| Riv. | parallelogram | | Chaetoceros Ehr. | elliptic prism | 12, 14 | Epithemia De Breb. | cymbelloid | 18 |
| Amphipleura Kütz. | elliptic prism | | Chrysanthemodiscus | cylinder + 2 half | | Ethmodiscus Castr. | cylinder | 11 |
| Amphiprora Ehr. | elliptic prism | | A.Mann | spheres | | Eucampia Ehr. Eucocconeis Cleve | elliptic prism elliptic prism | 11 |
| Amphitetras Ehr. Amphora Ehr. | box cymbelloid | 10 | Climacodium Grun. | elliptic prism + | 12 | Eurotia Ehr. | sickle-shaped | 19 |
| Anaulus Ehr. | elliptic prism | •• | | 4 cones | | Eunotai Ein. | prism | |
| Aneumastus Mann | elliptic prism | | Climaconeis Grun. | box | | Eunotogramma | half-elliptic prism | |
| & Stickle | стрис ризн | | Climacosphenia Ehr. | box + elliptic | | Weise | nan empae prism | |
| Anomoeoneis Pfitzer | elliptic prism | | | prism | | Eupodiscus Ehr. | cylinder | |
| Anorthoneis Grun. | elliptic prism | | Cocconeis Ehr. | elliptic prism | | Extubocellus Hasle | elliptic prism | |
| Arachnoidiscus | cylinder | | Corethron Castr. | cylinder + 2 half | | et al. | | |
| Deane | 0, | | | spheres | | Falcula Voigt | sickle-shaped | 19 |
| Arcocellulus Hasle et | elliptic prism | 6 | Coscinodiscus Ehr. | cylinder | 15 | | prism | |
| al. | | | Cosmioneis Mann & | elliptic prism | | Fallacia Stickle & | elliptic prism | |
| Ardissonea De Not. | box | | Stickle | | | Mann | | |
| Asterionella Hassall | box + 2 cylinders | | Craticula Grun. | elliptic prism | 8 | Fragilaria Lyngbye | elliptic prism | 7,8, |
| Asterionellopsis | prism on triangle | | Ctenophora Wil- | elliptic prism | 0 | F | -111'tt | 20 |
| Round | | | liams & Round Cuneolus Giffen | wannah an am aid | 11 | Fragilariforma Wil- liams & Round | elliptic prism | |
| Asterolampra Ehr. | cylinder | | Cyclophora Castr. | gomphonemoid elliptic prism | | Fragilariopsis Hust. | elliptic prism | |
| Asteromphalus Ehr. | cylinder | 11 | Cyclostephanos | cylinder | | Frickea Heiden | box | |
| Attheya T West | elliptic prism | | Round | cymiaci | | Frustulia Rabenh. | elliptic prism | |
| Aulacodiscus Ehr. | cylinder | | Cyclotella (Kütz.) | cylinder | | Gephyria Arnott | elliptic prism | 6 |
| Aulacoseira Thwait. | , | | De Breb. | cymraer | | Glyphodesmis Grev. | elliptic prism | |
| Auliscus Ehr. | elliptic prism | | Cylindrotheca | prolate spheroid | 16 | Gomphocymbella O | cymbelloid | |
| Auricula Castr. | cymbelloid | | Rabenh. | + 2 cylinders | | Müller | -, | |
| Azpeitia M Perag. | cylinder | | Cymatopleura W | box | 17 | Gomphoneis Cleve | elliptic prism | 21 |
| Bacillaria Gmelin | box | | Smith | | | Gomphonema CA | gomphonemoid | 18 |
| Bacteriastrum Shad. Bacterosira Gran | cylinder cylinder | | Cymatoneis Cleve | prism on | | Ag. | • | |
| Banquisia Paddock | , | | _ | parallelogram | | Gomphonemopsis | gomphonemoid | |
| Bellerochea Van | prism on triangle | | Cymatosira Grun. | prism on | | Medlin | | |
| Heurck | prism on triangle | | | parallelogram | | Gomphonitzschia | gomphonemoid | |
| Berkeleya Greville | elliptic prism | 8 | Cymbella CA Ag. | cymbelloid | 18 | Grun. | | |
| Biddulphia Gray | elliptic prism | 12 | Cymbellonitzschia | half-elliptic prism | | Gomphoseptatum | gomphonemoid | |
| Biddulphiopsis Von | elliptic prism | | Hustedt | | | Medlin | | |
| Stosch & Sim. | | | Dactyliosolen Castr. | * | | Gomphotheca | box | |
| Biremis Mann & | elliptic prism | 8 | Delphineis Andrews | | | Hendey & Sims | | |
| Cox | | | Denticula Kütz. | elliptic prism | 8 | Gonoiceros Perag. | elliptic prism | |
| Bleakeleya Round | box + elliptic | 13 | Detonula Schütt | cylinder | | Gossleriella Schutt | cylinder | 0 |
| | prism | | Diadesmis Kütz. | elliptic prism | 8-9 | Grammatophora Ehr. | | 8 |
| Brachysira Kütz. | elliptic prism | | Diatoma De Cand. | | 0-9 | Guinardia H Perag. | | |
| Brebissonia Grun. | elliptic prism | | Diatomella Greville Dictyoneis Cleve | | 17 | Gyrosigma Hassall | prism on | |
| Brockmanniella | elliptic prism | | Didymosphenia M | elliptic prism elliptic prism | 17 | Hannaea Patrick | parallelogram sickle-shaped | |
| Hasle et al. | | | Schmidt | стрис ризи | - | rrannaea r attick | prism | |
| Caloneis Cleve | elliptic prism | 8 | Dimeregramma Ralfs | elliptic prism | 7 | Hantzschia Grun. | box | |
| Campylodiscus Ehr. | elliptic prism | 6 | Dimeregramma Kans | elliptic prism | | Haslea Simonsen | elliptic prism | |
| Campyloneis Grun. | elliptic prism | | Ricard | pare prisint | | Helicotheca Ricard | elliptic prism | |
| Campylopyxis | elliptic prism | | Diplomenora Blazé | elliptic prism | | Hemiaulus Heiberg | | |
| Medlin | 1 16 11 | 6 | Diploneis Ehr. | elliptic prism | 17 | Hemidiscus Wallich | | |
| Campylosira Grun. | half-elliptic prism | U | Ditylum JW Bailey | prism on triangle | | Hustedtiella Simon. | | |
| Catacombas Willi- ams & Round | box | | Donkinia Ralfs | prism on | | Hyalodiscus Ehr. | sphere | 22 |
| | | | l | parallelogram | | - | - | |

416

HELMUT HILLEBRAND ET AL.

Table 2. Continued.

| Genus | Shape | A | Genus | Shape | A | Genus | Shape | A |
|--|---------------------------------|----------|---|---------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----|
| Hyalosynedra Wil- | box | | Phaeodactylum Boh. | half-elliptic prism | | Seminavis Mann | cymbelloid | |
| liams & Round | | 0.0 | Pinnularia Ehr. | box | 9 | Semiorbis Patrick | sickle-shaped | |
| Hydrosera Wallich | prism on triangle | 23 17 | Placoneis Mereschk. | | 7 | Charladani Co | prism | |
| Hydrosilicon Brun | box | 1/ | Plagiodiscus Jurilj | half-elliptic prism | - 1 | Sheshukovia Glezer | prism on triangle | 20 |
| Hydrosira Mills | cylinder | | Plagiogramma Grev. | | 8 | Skeletonema Grev. | cylinder + 2 half | 30 |
| Isthmia CA Ag. | elliptic prism | | Plagiogrammopsis | elliptic prism | ů١ | Common de Elem | spheres | 8 |
| Lampriscus A | prism on triangle | | Hasle et al. | allineia meiona | 8 | Stauroneis Ehr. | elliptic prism | 0 |
| Schm. Lauderia Cleve | aulin dan | | Plagiotropis Pfitzer Planktoniella Schütt | elliptic prism | 28 | Staurophora Mereschkowsky | elliptic prism | |
| | cylinder half-elliptic prism | 7 | Pleurosigma W Sm. | , | 20 | Stauropsis Meunier | elliptic priem | |
| & Buck | nan-empue prism | | 1 teurosigmu 11 Siii. | parallelogram | | Staurosira (Ehr.) | elliptic prism | |
| Leptocylindrus Cleve | cylinder | | Pleurosira Trevisan | elliptic prism | | Williams & | | |
| <i>Leyanella</i> Hasle et | elliptic prism | 6 | Podocystis Bailey | elliptic prism | | Round | | |
| al. | | | Podosira Ehr. | cylinder + 2 half | 29 | Staurosirella Wil- | elliptic prism | 20 |
| Licmophora CA Ag. | gomphonemoid | | | spheres | | liams & Round | | |
| <i>Lioloma</i> Hasle | box | | Porosira Jörgensen | cylinder | | | cylinder | |
| Lithodesmium Ehr. | prism on triangle | | Proboscia Sundstr. | cylinder | | Sims | | |
| Lunella Snoeijs | half-elliptic prism | | Progonoia Schrader | elliptic prism | 17 | Stenoneis Cleve | box | |
| Luticola Mann | elliptic prism | | Proschkinia Karay. | elliptic prism | , | Stenopterobia De | prism on | |
| Lyrella Karajeva | elliptic prism | | Psammodictyon | elliptic prism | 17 | Breb. | parallelogram | |
| Manguinea Paddock | | 0.2 | Mann | | - 1 | Stephanodiscus Ehr. | , | |
| Martyana Round | elliptic prism | 21 | Psammodiscus | cylinder | - 1 | Stephanopyxis (Ehr.) | *. | |
| Mastogloia Thw. | elliptic prism | 94 | Round & Mann | | | Ehr. | spheres | |
| Melosira CA Ag. | cylinder | 24 | Pseudogomphone-ma | gomphonemoid | | Stictocyclus A Mann | | 31 |
| Membraneis Padd. | elliptic prism | | Medlin | . P - 4 | | Stictodiscus Greville | , | 31 |
| Meridion CA Ag. | gomphonemoid | | Pseudoguinardia | cylinder | | Streptotheca Shrubs. | | 8 |
| Microtabella Round | cylinder | | Von Stosch Pseudohimantidium | المثمال ماسيم | | Striatella CA Ag. Subsilicea Von | elliptic prism box | 0 |
| Minidiscus Hasle Minutocellus Hasle | elliptic prism | 6 | Hust. & Krasske | cymbelloid | | Stosch & Reim. | DOX | |
| et al. | empue prisin | • | Pseudonitzschia H | prism on | 8 | Surirella Turpin | elliptic prism | |
| Nanoneis Norris | box | | Perag. | parallelogram | Ĭ | Synedra Ehr. | box | 26 |
| Navicula Bory | elliptic prism | 7,8 | Pseudosolenia | cylinder | - 1 | Synedropsis Hasle et | | |
| Neidium Pfitzer | elliptic prism | 8 | Sundström | cymiaci | - 1 | al. | empac prism | |
| Neodelphineis | box | | Pseudostaurosira | box | 20 | Synedrosphenia (H | gomphonemoid | |
| Takano | DOA | | Williams & | Joa | - 1 | Perag.) Zarag. | Somphonemola | |
| Neodenticula Akiba | elliptic prism | | Round | | - 1 | Tabellaria Ehr. | box | 17 |
| & Yanagisawa | | | Pseudotriceratium | prism on triangle | | Tabularia Williams | | 8 |
| Neostreptotheca von | box | | Grun. | priorit on triangre | | & Round | ampao prasta | |
| Stosch | | | Pteroncola Holmes | elliptic prism | | Terpsinoë Ehr. | box + 6 half | |
| Neosynedra Wil- | box | | & Croll | | | • | cylinders | |
| liams & Round | | | Punctastriata Wil- | elliptic prism | | Tetracyclus Ralfs | elliptic prism with | 1 |
| Nitzschia Hassall | prism on | 25 | liams & Round | | | | inflations | |
| | parallelogram | | Reimeria Kociolek | elliptic prism | | Thalassioneis | elliptic prism | |
| Odoniella CA Ag. | elliptic prism | 12 | & Stoermer | | | Round | | |
| Opephora Petit | elliptic prism | 21 | Rhabdonema Kütz. | box | | Thalassionema Gru. | | |
| Orthoseira Thwaites | , | | Rhaphoneis Ehr. | prism on | | Thalassiophysa | elliptic prism | 11 |
| Oxyneis Round | elliptic prism | 17 | | parallelogram | | Conger | | |
| Palmeria Greville | | | Rhizosolenia Ehr. | cylinder | | Thalassiosira Cleve | | |
| Papiliocellulus Hasle | elliptic prism | | Rhoicosphenia Gru. | gomphonemoid | | Thalassiothrix Cleve | box | |
| et al. | | | Rhoikoneis Grun. | elliptic prism | 6 | & Grun. | | 0.0 |
| Paralia Heiberg | cylinder | | Rhopalodia O | cymbelloid | | Toxarium JW Bail. | | 30 |
| Parlibellus Cox | elliptic prism | | Müller | 100 -00 | | e 11 5 11 | prism | |
| Perissonoë Andrews | box | | Roperia Grun. | elliptic prism | | Toxonidea Donkin | half-elliptic prism | |
| & Stoelzel | , | | Rutilaria Greville | elliptic prism | | Trachyneis Cleve | elliptic prism | |
| Peronia De Brcb. & | gomphonemoid | | Sceptroneis Ehr. | box | | Trachysphenia Petit | | |
| Arnott | | | Scotioneis Mann | gomphonemoid | | Triceratium Ehr. Trichotoxon Reid & | prism on triangle | |
| | . 11° | | | | | | | |
| Petrodyction Mann | elliptic prism | 26 | Scoliopleura Grun. | box | - 1 | | DOX | |
| | elliptic prism box | 26 | Scoliopleura Grun. Scoliotropis Cleve Sellaphora Meresch. | box | | Round Trigonium Cleve | prism on triangle | |

CALCULATING BIOVOLUME OF MICROALGAE

Table 2. Continued.

| Genus | Shape | A | Genus | Shape | Α | Genus | Shape | Α |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-----|---------------------------------|------------------|-----|--|-------------------|----|
| Tropidoneis Cleve | | | Daktylethra Gartner | prolate spheroid | | Umbellosphaera | sphere | |
| Tryblionella W | elliptic prism | 8 | Derepyxis Stokes | ellipsoid | | Paasche | | |
| Smith | | | Deutschlandia Loh. | sphere | | Umbilicosphaera | sphere | |
| Undatella Paddock | half-elliptic prism | 17 | Diacromena Prauser | prolate spheroid | | Loh. | | |
| & Sims | | | Dicrateria Parke | sphere | - 1 | Zygosphaera | sphere | |
| Urosolenia Round | cylinder | | Discolithina Loebl. | sphere | | Kampt. | | |
| & Crawford | | 1 | & Tappan | | ı | | | |
| | | 1 | Discosphaera | sphere | | 7. Cryptophycea | ie | |
| 5.Raphidophyce | ae | | Haeckel | | | | | |
| | | | Emiliana Hay & | cylinder | | Chilomonas Ehr. | cone+half sphere | |
| Chattonella Biech. | cone+half sphere | | Moh. | | | Chroomonas Hansg. | cone+half sphere | 34 |
| Fibrocapsa Toriumi | prolate spheroid | | Florisphaera Okada | prolate spheroid | | Cryptomonas Ehr. | prolate spheroid | 1 |
| & Takano | | | & Honjo | | | Geminigera Hill | prolate spheroid | |
| Heterosigma Hada | truncated cone & | | Gephyrocapsa | sphere | | Goniomonas Stein | cone+half sphere | |
| | halfsphere | | Kampt. | | | Hemiselmis Parke | prolate spheroid | |
| Olisthidscus Carter | | | Gliscolithus Norris | sphere | | Hillea Schiller | prolate spheroid | |
| Oltmannsia Schiller | prolate spheroid | | Halopappus Loh. | prolate spheroid | 33 | Isoselmis Butcher | cone+half sphere | |
| | | | Helicosphaera | sphere | | Leucocryptos Butch. | cone+half sphere | |
| 6.Prymnesiophy | ceae | | Kampt. | 1 | | Plagioselmis Butch. | cone+half sphere | |
| | | | Helladosphaera | sphere | | Rhinomonas Hill & | cone+half sphere | |
| Acanthoica Loh. | prolate spheroid | | Kampt. | | | Wetherbee | | 1 |
| Algirosphaera | prolate spheroid | | Homozygosphaera | sphere | | Rhodomonas Karst. | cone+half sphere | |
| Schlauder | | | Defl. | | 1 | Teleaulax Hill | cone+half sphere | |
| Alisphaera Heimdal | .* | | Hymenomonas Stein | | | 0 D: 1 | | |
| 4 | 2 cones | | Imantonia Reynolds | | | 8. Dinophyceae | -112 | |
| Anthosphaera | sphere | | Isochrysis Parke | prolate spheroid | 5 | Acanthogonyaulax | ellipsoid | |
| Kampt. | 1 | | Michaelsarsia Gran | • | , | (Kof.) Graham | allimate mutaum | |
| Balaniger Thomsen | prolate spheroid | | Oolithotus Reinh. | sphere | | Adenoides Balech | elliptic prism | 35 |
| & Oates | | | Ophiaster Gran em. | protate spheroid | | Alexandrium Halim Amphidiniopsis Wol. | | 33 |
| Braarudosphaera | sphere | | Mant. & Oakes Palusphaera Lecal | anhara | | Amphidinium Clap. | ellipsoid | 36 |
| Defl. | anhara | 2 | emend Norris | sphere | | & Lachmann | empsoid | |
| Calcidiscus Kampt. | * | - | Pappomonas Mant. | sphere | | Amphidoma Stein | 2 cones | |
| Calciopappus Gaar. & Ramsfjell | cone | | & Oakes | apriere | | Amphisolenia Stein | cylinder | |
| Calciosolenia Gran | cylinder | | Papposphaera | sphere | | Amylax Meunier | cone+half sphere | |
| Calyptrolithina | prolate spheroid | | Tangen | spiicie | | Balechina Loebl. Jr. | | |
| Heimdal | prosace spiteroid | | Parachrysidalis | prolate spheroid | | & Locbl. III | produce spineroid | |
| Calyptrolithophora | prolate spheroid | | Hulburt | promuo sprierora | | Bernardinium Chod. | ellipsoid | |
| Heimdal | profitte sprieroid | | Pavlova Butcher | prolate spheroid | | Blepharocysta Ehr. | sphere | |
| Galyptrosphaera | sphere | | Periphyllophora | prolate spheroid | | Boreadinium Dodge | | |
| Loh. | sp.re.re | | Kamp. | I | | & Hermes | F | |
| Caneosphaera | sphere | | Phaeocystis Lagerh. | sphere | | Brachydinium Tayl. | cylinder + 4 | |
| Gaarder | spirere | | Platychrysis Geitler | • | | | cones | |
| Ceratolithus Kampt. | sphere | | Pleurochrysis Pring. | sphere | | Centrodinium Kof. | 2 cones | |
| Chrysidalis Schiller | | | em. Gayr. & Fr. | | | Ceratium Schrank | ellipsoid + 2 | 1, |
| Chrysochromulina | prolate spheroid | 1,2 | Pontosphaera Loh. | sphere | | | cones + cylinder | 37 |
| Lackey | r · · · · · | | Prymnesium Mass. | cone+half sphere | | Ceratocorys Stein | half sphere | |
| Coccolithus Schwarz | sphere | | ex Conrad | • | | Citharistes Stein | ellipsoid | |
| Corisphaera Kampt. | | | Rhabdosphaera | sphere | | Cladopyxis Stein | sphere | |
| Coronosphaera | sphere | | Haeckel | - | | Cochlodinium Schütt | prolate spheroid | |
| Kamptner | - | | Scyphosphaera Loh. | sphere | | Coolia Meunier | ellipsoid | |
| Corymbellus Green | prolate spheroid | | Sphaerocalyptra | sphere | | Corythodinium Loeb | 2 cones | |
| Crenalithus Roth | sphere | | Defl. | | | Jr. & Loebl. III | | |
| Cricosphaera | sphere | 5 | Syracolithus | sphere | | Crypthecodinum | prolate spheroid | |
| Braarud | - | | (Kampt.) Defl. | | | Biecheler | 7 | |
| Cruciplacolithus Hay | sphere | | Syracosphaera Loh. | sphere | | Cymbodinium Cach. | sphere | |
| & Mohler | | | em Gaarder | = | | & Cach. | - | |
| Crystallolithus | sphere | | Tesselaria Playfair | ellipsoid | | Cystodinedria | ellipsoid | |
| Gaard.& Mark. | | | Thorosphaera Ostf. | sphere | | Pascher | - | |

HELMUT HILLEBRAND ET AL.

Table 2. Continued.

| Genus | Shape | A | Genus | Shape | A | Genus | Shape | Α |
|---|------------------------|------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----|
| | prolate spheroid | | | ellipsoid | | Eutreptia Perty | cylinder + cone | |
| | prolate spheroid | | Phalacroma Stein | ellipsoid | | Eutreptiella De | cylinder + cone | |
| Pascher | | | Pheopolykrikos | ellipsoid | | Cunha | | |
| Dinococcus (Wol.) | pyramid on triang | ular | (Chatton) | • | | Lepocinclis Perty | 2 cones | 5 |
| Fott | base | . | Mat.&Fuk. | | | Phacus Dujardin | elliptic prism | 34 |
| Dinophysis Ehr. | ellipsoid | 38 | Pleromonas Pascher | prolate spheroid | | Trachellomonas Ehr. | ellipsoid | |
| Dinosphaera Kof. & | ellipsoid | | Podolampas Stein | cone | | emend. Defl. | | |
| Michener | | | Polykrikos Bütschli | ellipsoid | | | | |
| Diplopelta Stein | ellipsoid | | Preperidinium | ellipsoid | | 10. Chlorophyta | | |
| Diplopsalis Bergh | cone+half sphere | | Mangin | | | | | |
| Diplopsalopsis | sphere | | Promatodinium | sphere | | 10a. Prasinophy | ceae | |
| Meunier | | | Cach. & Cach | | | | | |
| Ensiculifera Balech | cone+half sphere | | Enj. | | | Bathyococcus Eikr. | sphere | |
| Erythropsidinium | ellipsoid | | Pronoctiluca Fabre- | cone+half sphere | | & Throndsen | | |
| Silva | | | Domergue | | | Cymbomonas Schill. | | |
| · · | sphere | | Prorocentrum Ehr. | ellipsoid | 45 | Halosphaera | sphere | 5 |
| Gambierdiscus | ellipsoid | | Protaspis Skuja | ellipsoid | | Schmitz | | |
| Adachi & Fuk. | | | Protoceratium Bergh | • | 4.0 | Mamiella Moestrup | | |
| Glenodiniopsis Wol. | ellipsoid | | Protoperidinium | 2 cones | 46 | Mantoniella Desik. | prolate spheroid | |
| Glenodinium Ehr. | ellipsoid | | Bergh | | | Micromonas Mant. | prolate spheroid | |
| Goniodoma Stein | sphere | 90 | Pseudactiniscus | sphere | | & Parke | 1 | |
| Gonyaulax Diesing | 2 cones | 39 | Bursa | | | Monomastix | prolate spheroid | |
| Gotoius Abe | prolate spheroid | | Ptychodiscus Stein | prolate spheroid | | Scheffel | | 5 |
| Gymnodinium Stein | ellipsoid | 40 | Pyrocystis Murray | ellipsoid | | Nephroselmis Stein | sphere | 5 |
| Gyrodinium Kof. & | ellipsoid | 41 | Pyrodinium Plate | ellipsoid | | Pachysphaera Ostf. | prolate spheroid | |
| Swezy | | | Pyrophacus Stein | ellipsoid | | Pedinomonas Kors. | prolate spheroid | |
| Hemidinium Stein | ellipsoid | | Roscoffia Balech | ellipsoid | | Polyblepharides | cone | |
| Herdmania Dodge | prolate spheroid | | Schuetiella Balech | 2 cones | | Dang. | late subsected | |
| Heterocapsa Stein | 2 cones | | Scrippsiella Balech | ellipsoid | | Prasinocladus Kuck. | ellipsoid | |
| Heterodinium Kof. | 2 cones | | Sinophysis Nie & | ellipsoid | | Pseudoscourfielda Monton | empsora | |
| Histioneis Stein | ellipsoid | 49 | Wang | .11: | | Manton | | |
| Katodinium Fott | cylinder + cone | 42 | Spatulodinium | ellipsoid | | Pterosperma Pouc. | sphere sphere | |
| Kof.inium Pavillard | | | Cach. & Cach. | allinsoid | | Pycnococcus Guill. Pyramimonas Schm. | | |
| Leptodiscus Hertwig | | | Sphaerodinium Woloemmeke | ellipsoid | | Resultor Moestrup | sphere | 5 |
| Lingulodinium | ellipsoid | | Woloszynska Spiraulax Kof. | 2 cones | | Scourfielda GS West | | |
| Dodge Lissodinium Matz. | allingoid | | Spiromonas | cone+half sphere | | Tetraselmis Stein | prolate spheroid | |
| em.CarMoore | ellipsoid | | Dujardin | cone man sphere | | 1 coracorna otani | profate apriciola | |
| | 2 cones | | Stylodinium Klebs | sphere | | | | |
| Lophodinium Lemm. | 2 cones | | Symbiodinium | prolate spheroid | | 10b. Chlorophy | reae | |
| Mesoporos Lillick | elliptic prism | | Freudenthal | protate spheroid | | Tou. Canoropaly | | |
| Micranthodinium | sphere | | Tetradinium Klebs | pyramid | | Actinastrum Lagerh. | cylinder+2 cones | 48 |
| Nematodinium Kof. | ellipsoid | | Thecadinium Kof. & | • • | | Actinochloris Kors. | prolate spheroid | |
| & Swezy | cimpoora | | Skogsberg | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | Amphikrikos Kors. | ellipsoid | |
| Noctiluca Suriray | sphere | | Thompsodinium | ellipsoid | | Ankistrodesmus | cylinder+2 cones | 49 |
| Oblea Balech | sphere | | Bour. | | | Corda | , | |
| Omithocercus Stein | half sphere | 43 | Torodinium Kof. & | prolate spheroid | | Ankyra Fott | 2 cones | |
| Oodinium Chatton | ellipsoid | | Swezy | | | Apodochloris Kom. | cone+half sphere | : |
| Ostreopsis Schmidt | ellipsoid | | Triposolenia Kof. | cone + 2 | 47 | Asteromonas Artari | cone | 5 |
| Oxophysis Kof. | 2 cones | | 1 | cylinders | | Aulacomonas Skuja | prolate spheroid | |
| Oxymhis Dujardin | prolate spheroid | | Wamowia Lindem. | prolate spheroid | | Botryococcus Kütz. | ellipsoid | |
| Oxytoxum Stein | prolate spheroid | | Wołoszynskia | ellipsoid | | Brachiomonas Bohl. | 2 different cones | |
| Palaeophalacroma | prolate spheroid | | Thompson | - | | Carteria Diesing Characium Braun | sphere ellipsoid | 1,5 |
| Schiller | | | | | | Chlamuda cabaa Fatt | | |
| Pentapharsodinium | ellipsoid | | 9. Euglenophyce | eae | | Chlamydocapsa Fott | prolate spheroid sphere | 5 |
| Pentapharsodinium Indel. & Loebl. | | | 9. Euglenophyce Colacium Ehr. | | | Chlamydomonas | prolate spheroid sphere | 5 |
| Pentapharsodinium Indel. & Loebl. Peridiniella Kof. & | ellipsoid ellipsoid | | Colacium Ehr. | ellipsoid | 1, | Chlamydomonas Ehr. | sphere | 5 |
| Pentapharsodinium Indel. & Loebl. | | 44 | | | 1, 34 | Chlamydomonas | | 5 |

CALCULATING BIOVOLUME OF MICROALGAE

Table 2. Continued.

| ate spheroid ate spheroid ates ates ates ates ates ates ates ates | 49 53 |
|---|--|
| nes re re ate spheroid | |
| re re ate spheroid | |
| re re ate spheroid | |
| re ite spheroid | 53 |
| re ite spheroid | 33 |
| re ite spheroid | |
| ate spheroid | |
| | |
| | |
| old | |
| | |
| re nes | |
| re | |
| ic | |
| 626 | |
| | |
| | |
| | 49 |
| | - |
| | |
| - Janpa - Janpa | |
| der | |
| | |
| | |
| der | |
| | |
| ncated cones | |
| der | |
| | |
| ncated cones | |
| der | |
| der | |
| lf ellipsoids | 54 |
| der | |
| ate spheroid | |
| psoids | |
| soid | |
| der | |
| der | |
| | |
| ncated cones | |
| | |
| | 5.5 |
| ite spheroid | 33 |
| | |
| oid | |
| | 56 |
| | 55 |
| | |
| | |
| uct | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | eae der psoids nes ff ellipsoids ff ellipsoids der der der der ncated cones der ff ellipsoids der ate spheroid psoids |

Effective Date: January 2010 Appendix E: Page 15 of 16

MODELS FOR BIOVOLUME CALCULATIONS OF MICROALGAL TAXA (cont.)

420

HELMUT HILLEBRAND ET AL.

Table 2. Continued.

- Cross section may be elliptic rather than round. In this case the squared diameter of the equation should be replaced by the product of smaller x greater diameter.
- 2) Some cells or species are elongated and should be calculated as cylinders or prolate spheroids.
- 3) Note that the diameter of the cells changes within one chain.
- 4) Exceptions: D. balticum, D. cylindricum: cylinders.
- 5) Some species are apically elongated. They should be calculated as prolate spheroids.
- 6) In species which are genuflexed in girdle view, the apical axis can be calculated more precisely, if the length of the two straight parts is summed.
- 7) Species with a rhombic valve view should be calculated as prisms on a parallelogram.
- 8) Species with a linear valve view should be calculated as boxes.
- 9) Some species have great capitate poles, these can be added as cylinders. In this case, the apical axis means the apical length without the capitae.
- 10) Some species are not in a shape of a lemon wedge, but more like half-elliptic cylinders due to a deep girdle and should be calculated like these. These are e.g. Amphora decussata, A. commutata or A. ostrearia.
- 11) Height (pervalvar axis) is measured as the mean of the minimum and the maximum.
- 12) Elevations or extensions (very robust setae, conical apical elevations) should be added separately as cylinders or cones.
- 13) The smaller part with the head pole is calculated as a square, and the inflated base pole as anelliptic cylinder
- 14) Some species are round in valve view and can be calculated as cylinders.
- 15) Coscindiscus granii resembles an asymmetric cylinder with added spherical segments and can be calculated as follows: $\pi \cdot d^2 \cdot (\frac{1}{8} \cdot (h+H) + \frac{1}{4} \cdot c^3)$ (d= diameter, h= min. height, H= max. height, c= height of sphere segment)
- 16) Spindle-shaped central part and the rostrate ends are calculated separately.
- 17) Width (transapical axis) is measured as the mean of the minimum and the maximum.
- 18) Some species are very weakly heteropolar and can be calculated as elliptic cylinders. These are e.g. Cymbella lacustris, C. aequalis, C. cesatii, C. amphioxys or C. naviculaceae as well as Comphonema insigne or forms of G. parvulum.
- 19) Species with straight ventral sides should be calculated as half-elliptic cylinders.
- 20) For some species with inflated central parts, see elliptic prism with transapical inflations.
- 21) Some species gomphonemoid, see Gomphonema.
- 22) Some forms are more flattened and elliptic prism may fit better.
- 23) The triangle should be superimposed over half the extension's width.
- 24) Melosira numnuloides is very variable in shape. Often it resembles more a cylinder with 2 half spheres or a sphere.
- 25) The genus *Nitzschia* is quite variable in its shape. The sigmoid and rhombic cells can be calculated as prism on a parallelogram as described. Elliptic species are to be calculated as elliptic prisms, linear species as boxes. Species of the subgenus *Nitzschiella* should be calculated as proposed in 32.
- 26) Species with an elliptic valve view should be calculated as elliptic prism.
- 27) Polymorphic genus with a triangulate form, to be calculated as a prism on triangle.
- 28) The diameter refers to the inner diameter without corona.
- 29) If the girdle is very shallow, the volume can be calculated as a sphere.
- 30) Species with flat valves can be calculated as cylinders.
- 31) Species with triangulate valves should be calculated as cylinders on triangle.
- 32) The central inflated part is to be calculated as elliptic prisms, and the two extensions as squares.
- 33) Some species resemble cones.
- 34) The euglenoid algae are variable in shape and cross-section (Rott 1981). Most Euglena sp. are not round, but flattened in cross-section. Therefore the obtuse pole is calculated as a half ellipsoid, the acute pole as cone with an elliptical base. (Sicko-Goad et al. (1977) propose a similar shape with a cylinder instead of a cone). The smaller and wider diameter have to be measured as well as the height of the cone and the length of the obtuse pole. Some Euglena sp. are so flat that they resemble a flat elliptic prism. The genus Phacus is leaf-flat (Leedale 1967), sometimes the cells are circular and can be calculated as cylinders. Note, that these elliptic prisms are based on the apical section.
- 35) Exceptions: A. concavum: 2 cones.
- 36) Exceptions: A. sphenoides: prolate spheroid.
- 37) The genus Ceratium is quite variable in shape. The general proposal is: to calculate the central cell body as ellipsoid, then add the hypothecal horns as cones and the apical horn as cylinder. The following exceptions should be considered: a) C. arcticum, C. tripos, C. declinatum, C. arietinum, C. contortum, C. concilians, C. incisum: the central body calculated as cone; b) C. carolinianus, C. cornutum: the apical horn calculated as cone; c) C. vultur, C. trichoceros, C. macroceros, C. carriense: all horns calculated as cylinders; d) C. gravidum, C. praelongum: ellipsoid with 2 cones; e) C. fusus, C. inflatum: 2 cones.
- 38) Exceptions: D. pulchella: prolate spheroid; D. tripos, D. caudata: horns have to be added as cones.
- 39) Exceptions: G. grindleyi, G. fragilis, G. alaskensis: ellipsoid. G. spinifera, G. scrippsae: cone + half sphere.
- 40) Exceptions: G. acuminatum, G. rhomboides: 2 cones. G. lantzschii, G. triceratium: cone + half sphere.

CALCULATING BIOVOLUME OF MICROALGAE

Table 2. Continued.

- 41) Exceptions: G. lachrymae: cone + half sphere.
- 42) Exceptions: K. asymmetricum: ellipsoid. K. mazaricum: cylinder + half sphere.
- 43) Exceptions: O. splendidens, O. heteroporus: prolate spheroid.
- 44) Exceptions: P. achromaticum: 2 cones. P. limbatum: add apices as cones.
- 45) Exceptions: P. arcuatum, P. micans, P. dentatum, P. triestimum: cone + half sphere.
- 46) Exceptions: a) P. thorianum, P. pellucidum, P. punctulatum, P. leonis, P. brevipes, P. obtusum, P. pallidum: cone + half ellipsoid; b) P. oceanicum, P. oblongum, P. divergens, P. fatulipes: as a), but with prominent hypothecal horns, which have to be added as cones; c) P. subinerme, P. ovatum, P. quarnerense: ellipsoid; d) P. elegans: cylinder + 3 cones; e) P. minutum, P. nudum: sphere.
- 47) Cell body as cone, "legs" as cylinders.
- 48) Exceptions: A. aciculare: cone + half sphere, A. fluviatile: prolate spheroid.
- 49) These genera include some species which are straight and others which are bent. The latter cells should be calculated as Monoraphidioids.
- 50) Some species are not linear but lanceolate in apical section and should be calculated as 2 cones, e.g. Chlorobion lumulatum or Chlosteriopsis longissima.
- 51) Elliptic prism refers to the colony of Pediastrum, not to single cells.
- 52) Exceptions: P. conica, P. salina: cones.
- 53) Exceptions: T. trigonum: pyramid.
- 54) Some species of Microsterias are deeply divided and can only be estimated by separating the cell into cylinders.
- 55) Exceptions: S. condensata: cylinder.
- 56) Exceptions: S. teliferum, S. aculeatum, S. punctulatum, S. dickiei: 2 ellipsoids.

Pursuant to the State of Tennessee's policy of non-discrimination, the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation does not discriminate on the basis of race, sex, religion, color, national or ethnic origin, age, disability, or military service in its policies, or in the admission or access to, or treatment or employment in its programs, services or activities. Equal Employment Opportunity/Affirmative Action inquiries or complaints should be directed to the EEO/AA Coordinator, Office of General Counsel, 401 Church Street, 20th Floor L & C Tower, Nashville, TN 37243, 1-888-867-7455. ADA inquiries or complaints should be directed to the ADA Coordinator, Human Resources Division, 401 Church Street, 12th Floor L & C Tower, Nashville, TN 37243, 1-866-253-5827. Hearing impaired callers may use the Tennessee Relay Service (1-800-848-0298).

To reach your local ENVIRONMENTAL FIELD OFFICE Call 1-888-891-8332 OR 1-888-891-TDEC



Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation, Authorization No. 327247, 111 copies. This public document was promulgated at a cost of \$7.02 per copy. January 2010